理论力学 目次

CH3 线性(微)振动

§1 双摆 一、L函数 二、L方程 三、解耦

§2 简谐近似 一、体系的描述 二、平衡位置附近的L函数
三、L方程

§3 简正坐标与简正模 一、线性坐标变换 $\xi = A\eta$
二、本征值与本征矢 三、方程的解 四、简正模

§4 一维链的振动

*§5 连续体系的 Lagrange 表述 一、L方程 二、连续极限
三、符号 四、最小作用量原理 五、Maxwell方程组

CH4 中心力及散射

§1 一维运动 一、运动方程及其解析解 二、定性分析 三、有界运动的周期

§2 中心力问题 一、运动常数 二、径向运动 三、圆周运动及其稳定性
四、轨道方程

§3 散射 一、假设 二、散射问题 三、截面 四、微分散射截面

CH5. Hamilton力学

CH6 刚体

CH0 牛顿力学回顾

Date. 9.3 No. 1

Newton力学：物体位形变化 $\vec{r}_a(t)$ — 机械运动

描述 — 运动学：坐标系、参考系（观测者）

解释 — 动力学：惯性系 $\vec{F}=m\vec{a}$

运动学方程（$\vec{v}, \vec{a}$ 定义式）
$$\begin{cases} \vec{r}(t+\varepsilon)=\vec{r}(t)+\varepsilon\vec{v}(t), \quad \vec{r}(t+2\varepsilon)=\vec{r}(t+2)+\varepsilon\vec{v}(t+2) \\ \vec{v}(t+\varepsilon)=\vec{v}(t)+\varepsilon\vec{a}(t)=\vec{v}(t)+\varepsilon\frac{\vec{F}(t)}{m} \end{cases}$$

牛顿：$(\vec{r}_0, \vec{v}_0)\xrightarrow[(\vec{F}已知)]{\vec{F}=m\vec{a}}(\vec{r}, \vec{v})$ → 任一时刻力学状态.

质点 $\vec{F}=-\frac{GMm}{r^2}\hat{r}$ → 中心力

$\vec{F}=-k\vec{x}$ → 多自由度微振动

→ 广义势能

两体 碰撞 → 散射（截面）

刚体 平面平行 → 一般运动.

波动 简谐波 → 场论（连续体系）

变换体系. 三大推论原理 → 对称与守恒.

最小原理
- 位形空间：Lagrange：$\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_\alpha}-\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_\alpha}=0$
- 相空间：Hamilton
$$\begin{cases} \dot{q}_k=\frac{\partial H}{\partial p_k}=[q_k, H] \\ \dot{p}_k=-\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_k}=[p_k, H] \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{tikzcd} L=T-U \arrow[r, leftrightarrow, bend right] & H=T+U \end{tikzcd}$$

几何上是切线（包络线），Legendre 变换

CH1 运动学

Date. 9.6 No. 3

CH1 运动学

§1 正交变换

一、位矢与坐标（在本讨论下，$\vec r$ 不变，而坐标系改变，相当于"被动"变换即坐标变换）

$$\vec r=\sum_{j=1}^{3}x_j\hat x_j=\sum_{j=1}^{3}(\vec r\cdot\hat x_j)\hat x_j.\quad \hat x_i\cdot\hat x_j=\delta_{ij}$$

$$\vec r=\sum_{j=1}^{3}x'_j\hat x'_j=\sum_{j=1}^{3}(\vec r\cdot\hat x'_j)\hat x'_j$$

在不同坐标系下表示同一个向量

二、坐标变换

$$\hat x'_i=\sum_{j=1}^{3}(\hat x'_i\cdot\hat x_j)\hat x_j$$

$$x'_i=\vec r\cdot\hat x'_i=\sum_j x_j(\hat x_j\cdot\hat x'_i)$$

定义 $\boxed{\lambda_{ij}\equiv\hat x'_i\cdot\hat x_j}$

$$\begin{cases}\hat x'_i=\sum_j\lambda_{ij}\hat x_j\\ x'_i=\sum_j\lambda_{ij}x_j\end{cases}\qquad\begin{cases}\hat x_i=\sum_j\lambda_{ji}\hat x'_j\\ x_i=\sum_j=\lambda_{ji}x'_j\end{cases}$$

[ssj 注1]：和线代B1的关系.

$$(\hat x'_1,\hat x'_2,\hat x'_3)=(\hat x_1,\hat x_2,\hat x_3)\begin{pmatrix}\lambda_{11}&\lambda_{21}&\lambda_{31}\\\lambda_{12}&\lambda_{22}&\lambda_{32}\\\lambda_{13}&\lambda_{23}&\lambda_{33}\end{pmatrix}$$

即 $\boxed{(\hat x'_1,\hat x'_2,\hat x'_3)=(\hat x_1,\hat x_2,\hat x_3)\lambda^T}$

对应的线性变换矩阵 $A=\lambda^T$，

A 是在基 $(\hat x_1,\hat x_2,\hat x_3)$ 下的变换矩阵

$\vec r$ 在基 $(\hat x_1,\hat x_2,\hat x_3)$ 和 $(\hat x'_1,\hat x'_2,\hat x'_3)$ 下的坐标分别记为 $X, X'\in F^3$，则有：

$$\boxed{X'=A^{-1}X=\lambda X}$$

在新基下的矩阵 P 将变为 P'

$$P'=A^{-1}PA$$

$$\Rightarrow\boxed{P'=\lambda P\lambda^T}$$

三、λ变换矩阵 (λ_{ij}) 满足的一般性质

$$\delta_{ij}=\hat x'_i\cdot\hat x'_j=\sum_{k,l=1}^{3}\lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jl}\hat x_k\cdot\hat x_l=\sum_{k,l=1}^{3}\lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jl}\delta_{kl}=\sum_{k=1}^{3}\lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jk}=(\lambda\lambda^T)_{ij}$$

$$\delta_{ij}=\hat x_i\cdot\hat x_j=\sum_{k,l=1}^{3}\lambda_{ki}\lambda_{lj}\hat x'_k\cdot\hat x'_l=(\lambda^T\lambda)_{ij}\quad\Rightarrow\quad\lambda\lambda^T=I=\lambda^T\lambda$$

⇒ 1、λ 为 3×3 的实正交矩阵，$\lambda\in O(3)$ orthogonal /ɔrˈθɒgənəl/

① 只有3个独立元素. ② 正交变换和正交矩阵（在一）建立一一对应关系

③ $\det\lambda=\begin{cases}+1,\ \text{转动} & \lambda\in SO(3)\\ -1,\ \text{反演}(+\text{转动})\end{cases}$

2、两次转动不能交换次序.（矩阵乘法不能交换）

3、若干次连续转动可以经由一次转动实现.

子 Date. No.

四、求和约定：若某一指标在同一单项式中重复出现，默认对该指标求和

[例] $(AB)_{ij} = \sum_k A_{ik}B_{kj}$, $^{(i,j=1,2,3)}$ $\Leftrightarrow (AB)_{ij} = A_{ik}B_{kj}$

k：哑指标（求和指标） $\searrow$ 可随意替换不引起歧义

i,j：自由指标 $\searrow$ 可两边同时换.

[例] $\delta_{ii} = 3$, $A_{ii} = tr(A)$, $\boxed{A_{ij}B_{ji} = tr(AB)}$

$A_{ik}\delta_{kj} = A_{ij}$, $A_{ik}\delta_{ki} = A_{ii} = A_{kk}$.

$$\begin{pmatrix}x_1'\\x_2'\\x_3'\end{pmatrix} = \lambda\begin{pmatrix}x_1\\x_2\\x_3\end{pmatrix} \quad \boxed{\begin{aligned}x_i' &= \lambda_{ij}x_j\\ x_i &= \lambda_{ji}x_j'\end{aligned}}$$

带撇的放在λ下标第1个位置.

$\lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jk} = \delta_{ij} = \lambda_{ki}\lambda_{kj}$

五、排列符号 $(i,j,k=1,2,3)$

赝张量

$$\varepsilon_{ijk} \triangleq \begin{cases}+1, & (i,j,k)\text{为}(1,2,3)\text{的偶置换}\\ -1, & \text{------ 奇置换}\\ 0, & \text{其它}\end{cases} = \begin{vmatrix}\delta_{i1} & \delta_{i2} & \delta_{i3}\\ \delta_{j1} & \delta_{j2} & \delta_{j3}\\ \delta_{k1} & \delta_{k2} & \delta_{k3}\end{vmatrix}$$

1. 完全反对称性质

$$\varepsilon_{ijk} = \varepsilon_{jki} = \varepsilon_{kij} = -\varepsilon_{ikj} = -\varepsilon_{kji} = -\varepsilon_{jik}$$

2. 行列式 $(A: 3\times 3)$

$$\boxed{\varepsilon_{ijk}A_{i1}A_{j2}A_{k3} = \det(A)}$$

$$\boxed{\varepsilon_{ijk}A_{il}A_{jm}A_{kn} = \varepsilon_{lmn}\det(A)}$$

3. $$\boxed{\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{ijk}\varepsilon_{mnk} &= \delta_{im}\delta_{jn} - \delta_{in}\delta_{jm}\\ &= \varepsilon_{ikj}\varepsilon_{mkn} = \varepsilon_{kij}\varepsilon_{kmn}\end{aligned}}$$

$$\boxed{\varepsilon_{ijk}\varepsilon_{mjk} = \delta_{im}\delta_{jj} - \delta_{ij}\delta_{jm} = 3\delta_{im} - \delta_{im} = 2\delta_{im}}$$

$$\boxed{\varepsilon_{ijk}\varepsilon_{ijk} = 3! = 6}$$

4. $$\boxed{\varepsilon_{ijk}\varepsilon_{lmn} = \begin{vmatrix}\delta_{il} & \delta_{im} & \delta_{in}\\ \delta_{jl} & \delta_{jm} & \delta_{jn}\\ \delta_{kl} & \delta_{km} & \delta_{kn}\end{vmatrix}}$$

§2 张量及其运算

一、定义 若量 T 有 3^n 个分量 $T_{\underbrace{i\cdots j}_{n个}}$；

且在正交变换 $x_i \mapsto x_i' = \lambda_{ij} x_j$

$$\boxed{T'_{i\cdots j} = \lambda_{ik}\cdots\lambda_{jl}T_{k\cdots l},}$$

则称 T 为3维欧氏空间中的 n 阶张量.

1、零阶张量即为标量 ϕ：$\phi' = \phi$ （在变换下不改变）

（事实上，与空间的选择有关。上述仅在3维欧中不变）

2. 一阶张量即为矢量 $\vec{f}$：$f_i' = \lambda_{ij} f_j$ ，$x_i' = \lambda_{ij} x_j$

3. 二阶张量 $\overleftrightarrow{T}$：$T'_{ij} = \lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jl}T_{kl}$

即（$\boxed{T' = \lambda T \lambda^T}$ 由相似变换联系着）

eg.: 并矢 $\overleftrightarrow{T}=\vec{f}\vec{g}$: $T_{ij}=f_ig_j$

可以构造九个张量 $\hat{x}_i\hat{x}_j$ $(i,j=1,2,3)$

$$\hat{x}_1\hat{x}_1=\begin{pmatrix}1&0&0\\0&0&0\\0&0&0\end{pmatrix}\quad \hat{x}_1\hat{x}_2=\begin{pmatrix}0&1&0\\0&0&0\\0&0&0\end{pmatrix}\quad \hat{x}_2\hat{x}_1=\begin{pmatrix}0&0&0\\1&0&0\\0&0&0\end{pmatrix}$$

eg. 单位张量 $\overleftrightarrow{I}_{ij}=\delta_{ij}=I'_{ij}$ （变换不变）.

（因 $\lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jl}I_{kl}=\lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jk}=\delta_{ij}=I'_{ij}$ ）

对称张量：$T_{ij}=T_{ji}$ 张量对称性也与坐标系无关.（6个独立）

反对称张量 $T_{ij}=-T_{ji}$ 张量反对称 ————.（3个独立）

eg. $\varepsilon_{ijk}A_{il}A_{jm}A_{kn}=\varepsilon_{lmn}\det A$

令 $A=\lambda$. 则有 $\det\lambda$,

$$\varepsilon_{lmn}\lambda_{li}\lambda_{mj}\lambda_{lk}=\varepsilon_{ijk}\det\lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow\quad \varepsilon_{ijk}=(\det\lambda)\cdot\lambda_{il}\lambda_{jm}\lambda_{kn}\varepsilon_{lmn}.=\varepsilon'_{ijk}.$$

称为 赝张量：$\boxed{T'_{i\cdots j}=(\det\lambda)\lambda_{ik}\cdots\lambda_{jl}T_{k\cdots l}}$

在"转动"下不变，"反演"下改变.

如赝矢量：$\vec{L}$, $\vec{B}$、$\vec{m}$（磁矩）、$\vec{\omega}$

二. 张量运算.

0、同阶张量相等 $T=S$ ：$T_{i\cdots j}=S_{i\cdots j}$ （存在一个坐标系即可）

推 → $T'_{i\cdots j}=S'_{i\cdots j}$ ↳ 每个分量都相等

物理学定律必然（在宏观上的）是用张量描述的（满足对所选坐标系无关）

1、同阶张量的线性组合运算

$$R=aT+bS:\quad R_{i\cdots j}=aT_{i\cdots j}+bS_{i\cdots j}$$

① 所有n阶张量的集合构成 3^n 维线性空间

② 基 $\hat{x}_i$、$\hat{x}_i\hat{x}_j\cdots\cdots$ 即 $\boxed{\vec{f}=f_i\hat{x}_i,\quad \overleftrightarrow{T}=T_{ij}\hat{x}_i\hat{x}_j}$

$$\overleftrightarrow{T}=T_{ij}\hat{x}_i\hat{x}_j \qquad \Rightarrow \boxed{T_{ij}=\hat{x}_i\cdot\overleftrightarrow{T}\cdot\hat{x}_j}$$

δ_{km}

$$\overleftrightarrow{T}=T'_{ij}\hat{x}'_i\hat{x}'_j=\lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jl}\lambda_{im}\lambda_{jn}T_{kl}\hat{x}_m\hat{x}_n=T_{kl}\hat{x}_k\hat{x}_l$$

δ_{lm}

注：二阶张量可由对称、反对称张量表示. $T_{ij}=\frac{T_{ij}+T_{ji}}{2}+\frac{T_{ij}-T_{ji}}{2}$

2、张量积（一般不满足交换律）

$$\boxed{\underset{n\times m}{R}=\underset{n}{T}\otimes\underset{m}{S}:\quad R_{i\cdots jk\cdots l}=T_{i\cdots j}S_{k\cdots l}}$$

3、缩并 n阶 $(n\geq 2)\rightarrow n-2$ 阶.

$$\boxed{T_{i\cdots k\cdots l\cdots j}\longrightarrow R_{i\cdots j}=\underset{\text{遍历}}{T_{i\cdots k\cdots k\cdots j}}}$$

[例] $T_{ij}\rightarrow\phi=T_{ii}\quad \phi'=T'_{ii}=\lambda_{ik}\lambda_{i}T_{kl}=\delta_{kl}T_{kl}=T_{kk}=\phi$

满足不变性且仅一个分量（自身）是0阶张量.

· eg. $T_{ij} = -T_{ji} \Rightarrow C_i = \varepsilon_{ijk} T_{jk}$, 轴

$$C_i' = \varepsilon_{ijk} T_{jk}' = \lambda_{jm} \lambda_{kn} \varepsilon_{ijk} T_{mn}$$

$$\lambda_{il} C_i' = (\det\lambda) \varepsilon_{lmn} T_{mn} = (\det\lambda) C_l$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \lambda_{il} \lambda_{jl} C_i' = (\det\lambda) \lambda_{jl} C_l$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad C_j' = (\det\lambda) \lambda_{jl} C_l \quad \text{赝矢量}$$

eg. 有2个矢量$\vec{A}, \vec{B}$. $\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \vec{A}\vec{B} \xrightarrow{\text{缩并}} \vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = A_i B_i \\ \vec{A}\vec{B} - \vec{B}\vec{A} \Rightarrow \vec{A}\times\vec{B} = (\varepsilon_{ijk} A_j B_k)\hat{x}_i \end{cases}$

eg. 就近点(叉)乘

$$\boxed{\vec{A}\vec{B} = (A_i \hat{x}_i)(B_j \hat{x}_j) = A_i B_j \hat{x}_i \hat{x}_j}$$

$$\boxed{\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = (A_i \hat{x}_i)\cdot(B_j \hat{x}_j) = A_i B_j \hat{x}_i \cdot \hat{x}_j = A_i B_j \delta_{ij} = A_i B_i}$$

$$\boxed{\vec{A}\times\vec{B} = (A_i \hat{x}_i)\times(B_j \hat{x}_j) = A_i B_j \underline{(\hat{x}_i \times \hat{x}_j)} = A_i B_j \underline{\varepsilon_{ijk} \hat{x}_k}}$$

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} \vec{A}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{T} &= (A_i \hat{x}_i)\cdot(T_{jk} \hat{x}_j \hat{x}_k) = A_i T_{jk} \underbrace{\hat{x}_i \cdot \hat{x}_j}_{\text{就近点乘}} \hat{x}_k \\ &= A_i T_{jk} (\hat{x}_i \cdot \hat{x}_j) \hat{x}_k = A_i T_{jk} \delta_{ij} \hat{x}_k \\ &= (A_i T_{ik}) \hat{x}_k \end{aligned}}$$

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} \overleftrightarrow{T}\cdot\vec{A} &= T_{jk} A_i \hat{x}_j \hat{x}_k \cdot \hat{x}_i = T_{jk} A_i \hat{x}_j (\hat{x}_k \cdot \hat{x}_i) \\ &= (T_{jk} A_k) \hat{x}_j = (T_{ki} A_i) \hat{x}_k \end{aligned}}$$

☆ 仅在$\overleftrightarrow{T}$为对称张量时，$\vec{A}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{T} = \overleftrightarrow{T}\cdot\vec{A}$

$\overleftrightarrow{S} = \vec{f} \times \overleftrightarrow{T} = (\varepsilon_{imn} f_m T_{nj})\hat{x}_i \hat{x}_j$ | $\overleftrightarrow{R} = \overleftrightarrow{T} \times \vec{f} = (\varepsilon_{jmn} T_{im} f_n)\hat{x}_i\hat{x}_j$

双点乘(可交换) $\overleftrightarrow{S} : \overleftrightarrow{T} = S_{ij} T_{ji} = \overleftrightarrow{T} : \overleftrightarrow{S}$ | $= \hat{x}_i \hat{x}_j (T_{im} f_n \varepsilon_{mnj})$

$\overleftrightarrow{S} \cdot \overleftrightarrow{T} = (S_{ik} T_{kj})\hat{x}_i \hat{x}_j$, $\overleftrightarrow{T} \cdot \overleftrightarrow{S} = (T_{ik} S_{kj})\hat{x}_i \hat{x}_j$

No. 9

$\vec{A} \cdot \overleftrightarrow{T} \cdot \vec{B} = A_i T_{jk} B_l \ \hat{x}_i \cdot \hat{x}_j \hat{x}_k \cdot \hat{x}_l$

$= A_i T_{jk} B_l \ \delta_{ij} \delta_{kl} = A_i T_{ik} B_k$

对 $\forall \overleftrightarrow{S}$,

$\overleftrightarrow{I} \cdot \overleftrightarrow{S} = \overleftrightarrow{S} \cdot \overleftrightarrow{I}$

三. 张量的不变性(判断)

Theorem 1. 任一线性映射 $\overleftrightarrow{T}$: $\vec{A} \mapsto \overset{矢量}{\vec{B}} = \overleftrightarrow{T}(\vec{A})$ 均为二阶张量

Theorem 2: 任一双线性函数 $\overleftrightarrow{T}$: $\vec{A}, \vec{B} \mapsto \phi = \overleftrightarrow{T}(\vec{A}, \vec{B})$ 均映为标量.

$$\overleftrightarrow{T}(a_1\vec{A}_1 + a_2\vec{A}_2) = a_1 \overleftrightarrow{T}(A_1) + a_2 \overleftrightarrow{T}(A_2)$$

[证明] 选定坐标系, $B_i \hat{x}_i = \overleftrightarrow{T}(A_j \hat{x}_j) = A_j \overleftrightarrow{T}(\hat{x}_j)$

$(\overleftrightarrow{T}(\hat{x}_j) = T_{ij} \hat{x}_i)$ 定义 $\boxed{T_{ij} = \hat{x}_i \cdot \overleftrightarrow{T}(\hat{x}_j)}$

原式 $= (T_{ij} A_j)\hat{x}_i \Rightarrow B_i = T_{ij} A_j$

对新坐标系, $T_{ij} = \hat{x}_i \cdot \overleftrightarrow{T}(\hat{x}_j) = \lambda_{ik} \hat{x}_k \cdot \overleftrightarrow{T}(\lambda_{jl} \hat{x}_l)$

$= \lambda_{ik} \lambda_{jl} \hat{x}_k \cdot \overleftrightarrow{T}(\hat{x}_l) = \lambda_{ik} \lambda_{jl} T_{kl}$

故 $\overleftrightarrow{T}$ 是二阶张量.

eg. 定义 $\overleftrightarrow{I}$: $\vec{A} \mapsto \vec{B} = \overleftrightarrow{I}(\vec{A})$ $\quad I_{ij} = \hat{x}_i \overleftrightarrow{I}(\hat{x}_j) = \delta_{ij}$

$\vec{A}, \vec{B} \mapsto \phi = \overleftrightarrow{I}(A, B) = \vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$

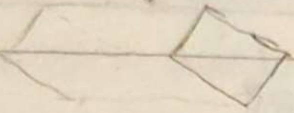
$I_{ij} = \hat{x}_i \hat{x}_j = \delta_{ij}$.

eg. $\vec{P} = \overleftrightarrow{\chi} \varepsilon_0 \cdot \vec{E}$

eg. 主动下心转动量可用二阶张量描述.

9. 动量流密度张量 $\boxed{\overleftrightarrow{T} = \rho\vec{v}\vec{v}}$

$d\vec{\sigma}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{T}$ 单位时间穿过 dS 之动量.



$$\frac{\vec{v}\rho(\vec{v}\Delta t\cdot\hat{n}\Delta S)}{\Delta t\Delta S} = \rho\vec{v}\vec{v}\cdot\hat{n}$$

$T_{ij} = \hat{x}_i\cdot\overleftrightarrow{T}\cdot\hat{x}_j$ 单位时间穿过 ⊥ $\hat{x}_i$ 之单位面积之动量在 $\hat{x}_j$ 方向之投影.

$$\boxed{-\partial_t w = \vec{f}\cdot\vec{v} + \nabla\cdot\vec{S}}$$

单位体积电荷受力.

$$-\frac{d}{dt}\int_V w\,dV = \int_V \vec{f}\cdot\vec{v}\,dV + \oint_{S=\partial V}\vec{S}\cdot d\vec{\sigma}$$

$\frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_0(E^2+c^2B^2)$ $\vec{E}\cdot\vec{j}$ $\frac{1}{\mu_0}\vec{E}\times\vec{B}$

$$\boxed{-\frac{d}{dt}\int_V \vec{g}\,dV = \int_V \vec{f}\,dV + \oint_{\partial V} d\vec{\sigma}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{T}}$$

$\varepsilon_0\vec{E}\times\vec{B}$ $w\overleftrightarrow{I} - \varepsilon_0(\vec{E}\vec{E} + c^2\vec{B}\vec{B})$

1. 其它张量定义：n重线性函数，将n个矢量映为标量（此映不变性）

故最关键之是定义矢量.

矢量具有原型：位矢：$d\vec{r}$ $dx_i' = \lambda_{ij}dx_j$

2. 正交变换是保持距离不变之线性变换.

I. ① $x_i' = \lambda_{ij}x_j$ ② $dl^2 = dx_i dx_i = \delta_{ij}dx_i dx_j \underline{\underline{成立}} \delta_{ij}dx_i' dx_j'$

i取1…n，定义了n维Euclid空间之矢量

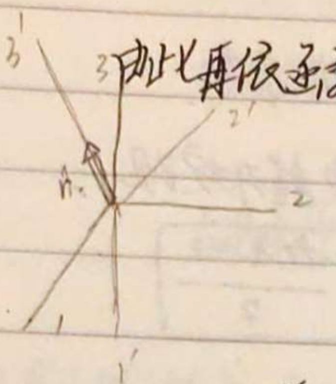
从而可定义n维张量.

Ⅱ.洛伦兹变换：Minkowski 空间.

$$ds^2 = g_{\mu\nu}dx^\mu dx^\nu = -c^2dt^2+dl^2$$

Ⅲ. 把矢量作为微分算子，在非平直空间.

先定义矢量（由函数定义） $f \mapsto x_i\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}$ $\vec{x} = x_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$



由此再依函数定义张量.

$x_i' = \mu_{ij}x_j$ 被动观点.

$$\lambda' = \mu\lambda\mu^T$$

1'、2' 任取，只要保证 1'、2'、3' 成右手系.

$$\lambda' = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\Theta & -\sin\Theta & 0 \\ \sin\Theta & \cos\Theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$ ※注意矩阵元位置.

$$\mathrm{tr}\lambda' = \mathrm{tr}(\mu\lambda\mu^T) = \mathrm{tr}\lambda = \lambda_1+\lambda_2+\lambda_3 = 1+e^{i\theta}+e^{-i\theta}$$
$$\overset{\|}{2\cos\Theta+1} \qquad = 2\cos\theta+1$$

故 $\Theta = \theta$ （舍去 $\Theta = -\theta$，$\hat{n}$ 转 θ 与 $-\hat{n}$ 转 $-\theta$ 同义）

有限转动只能用张量不能用矢量描述

无限小转动可用二阶反对称张量描述，由于只有三个独立分量，有时可描述为，可用矢量描述无限小转动.

主动观点

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos\theta_x & -\sin\theta_x \\ 0 & \sin\theta_x & \cos\theta_x \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta_y & 0 & \sin\theta_y \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\sin\theta_y & 0 & \cos\theta_y \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta_z & -\sin\theta_z & 0 \\ \sin\theta_z & \cos\theta_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

§3 转动矩阵的几何意义

Theorem. $\lambda \in SO(3)$ 的本征值总可表示为

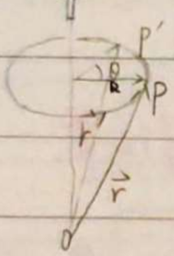
$$\lambda_1 = e^{i\theta} \quad \lambda_2 = e^{-i\theta} \quad \lambda_3 = +1 \ . \quad \theta \in [0, \pi]$$

（简证 $\lambda x = a x$, $x^+ \lambda^+ = a^* x^+ \Rightarrow |a| = 1$ ）

转轴是 λ_3 对应的本征矢方向，θ 是转动的角度.

即 $\lambda \in SO(3)$ 所描述的正交变换 可经由一次转动实现.

转轴方向 $\hat{n}$: $\lambda \hat{n} = \hat{n}$, 转角 $\boxed{\cos\theta = \frac{\operatorname{tr}\lambda - 1}{2}}$



设 $\vec{r}' = \vec{r}'(\vec{r}, \hat{n}, \theta)$

$$= a\hat{n} + b\,\hat{n}\times\vec{r} + c\,(\hat{n}\times\vec{r})\times\hat{n}$$

$$\hat{n}\cdot\vec{r}' = a\,\hat{n}\cdot\hat{n} \Rightarrow a = \hat{n}\cdot\vec{r}$$

$$\underbrace{(\hat{n}\times\vec{r})\cdot\vec{r}'}_{R^2\sin\theta} = b\underbrace{|\hat{n}\times\vec{r}|^2}_{R^2} \Rightarrow b = \sin\theta$$

$$\underbrace{[(\hat{n}\times\vec{r})\times\hat{n}]\cdot\vec{r}'}_{R^2\sin\theta} = c\,\underbrace{|(\hat{n}\times\vec{r})\times\hat{n}|}_{R^2}{}^2 \Rightarrow c = \cos\theta$$

Date. 9.18 No. 13

$\to$ 没有撇.

补注：这里的转动是主动转动，$\vec{r}' = x_i' \hat{x}_i$ ，$\vec{r} = x_i \hat{x}_i$

转动公式 $\boxed{\vec{r}' = \vec{r}\cos\theta + \hat{n}(\hat{n}\cdot\vec{r})(1-\cos\theta) + \hat{n}\times\vec{r}\sin\theta}$

$$x_i' = x_i\cos\theta + n_i n_j x_j(1-\cos\theta) + \varepsilon_{ikj} n_k x_j \sin\theta \equiv \lambda_{ij} x_j$$

故 $\boxed{\lambda_{ij} = \underbrace{\delta_{ij}\cos\theta + n_i n_j(1-\cos\theta)}_{\text{对称}} - \underbrace{\varepsilon_{ijk} n_k \sin\theta}_{\text{反对称}}}$

反对称部分可看出转轴 $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -n_3 & n_2 \\ n_3 & 0 & -n_1 \\ -n_2 & n_1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \to \hat{n}\times\vec{?}$

当反对称部分为0时，说明是 0或π、　　接p14.1

无穷小转动公式：当 $\theta \to d\theta$. $\boxed{\vec{r}' = \vec{r} + \hat{n}\times\vec{r}\, d\theta}$

记 $\vec{d\theta} \equiv \hat{n}\, d\theta$，则 $d\vec{r} = \vec{d\theta}\times\vec{r}$

故： $\vec{r_1} = \vec{r_1} + \hat{n}_1\times\vec{r}\, d\theta_1$

$\vec{r_2} = \vec{r_1} + \hat{n}_2\times\vec{r_1}\, d\theta_2$

$= \vec{r} + \hat{n}_1\times\vec{r}\, d\theta_1 + \vec{n_2}\times\vec{r}\, d\theta_2 + \underbrace{\hat{n}_2\times(\hat{n}_1\times\vec{r})\, d\theta_1 d\theta_2}_{=0}$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{d\vec{r}}{d\theta} = \hat{n}\times\vec{r}}$, $\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = \frac{d\theta}{dt}\frac{d\vec{r}}{d\theta} = \vec{\omega}\times\vec{r}$, $\omega \equiv \hat{n}\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{\vec{d\theta}}{dt}$

此时 $\lambda_{ij} = \underbrace{\delta_{ij}}_{\text{单位张量那样}} - \underbrace{\varepsilon_{ijk} n_k\, d\theta}$ 可用二阶反对称张量描述.

↓ 等价于一个轴矢量.

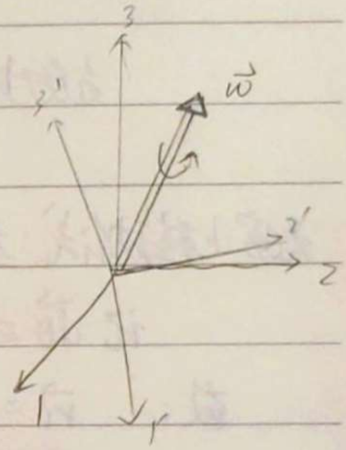
若存在: $|\vec{G}(t)| = \text{const} \Leftrightarrow \frac{d\vec{G}}{dt} = \vec{\omega}\times\vec{G}$

反推, $\frac{d\vec{G}}{dt}\cdot\vec{G} = \frac{d}{dt}(\frac{1}{2}G^2) \Rightarrow$ 模为0.

例: $m\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = q\vec{v}\times\vec{B}$, $\vec{\omega} \equiv -\frac{q\vec{B}}{m} \Rightarrow \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = \vec{\omega}\times\vec{v}$.

§4 相对转动

$\vec{\omega}$: K 相对K 的角速度.



一、标量: $\frac{df}{dt} = (\frac{df}{dt})_{rot}$.

二、矢量:

$$\frac{d\vec{G}}{dt} = \frac{d(G_i\hat{x}_i)}{dt} = \frac{dG_i}{dt}\hat{x}_i + G_i\cancel{\frac{d\hat{x}_i}{dt}}^{0}$$

$$= \frac{d(G_i'\hat{x}_i')}{dt} = \frac{dG_i'}{dt}\hat{x}_i' + G_i'\frac{d\hat{x}_i'}{dt} = \omega\times\hat{x}_i'$$

$$(\frac{d\vec{G}}{dt})_{rot} = (\frac{dG_i'}{dt})_{rot}\hat{x}_i' + G_i'\cancel{(\frac{d\hat{x}_i'}{dt})_{rot}}^{0}$$

$\Downarrow$ 标量, $= \frac{dG_i'}{dt}$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{d\vec{G}}{dt} = (\frac{d\vec{G}}{dt})_{rot} + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{G}}$$

故 $\frac{d\omega}{dt} = (\frac{d\omega}{dt})_{rot}$, 与系无关, 定义为 $\vec{\beta}$

故 $\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = (\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt})_{rot} + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{r} = \vec{v}' + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{r}$

故 $a = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = (\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt})_{rot} + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{v}$

$$= (\frac{d\vec{v}'}{dt})' + (\frac{d\vec{\omega}}{dt})'\times\vec{r} + \vec{\omega}\times(\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt})' + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{v}' + \vec{\omega}\times(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})$$

$$= \vec{a}' + \vec{\beta}\times\vec{r} + 2\vec{\omega}\times\vec{v}' + \vec{\omega}\times(\vec{\omega\times r})$$

河补 p13 转动.

在与 $\hat{n}$ 垂直之平面内关于 r 有自然而然的坐标系：

$$\hat{n}\times\vec{r} \text{ 和 } -\hat{n}\times(\hat{n}\times\vec{r}) = \underbrace{\vec{r}-(\vec{r}\cdot\hat{n})\hat{n}}_{\vec{r}\text{扣除投影之分量}}$$

则 $\vec{r}$ 相当于作转动.

$$\vec{r} = (\vec{r}\cdot\hat{n})\hat{n} + (\vec{r}-(\vec{r}\cdot\hat{n})\hat{n})$$

$$\mapsto \vec{r} = (\vec{r}\cdot\hat{n})\hat{n} + \cos\theta\,(\vec{r}-(\vec{r}\cdot\hat{n})\hat{n}) + \sin\theta(\hat{n}\times\vec{r})$$

$$= \vec{r}\cos\theta + (\vec{r}\cdot\hat{n}\hat{n})(1-\cos\theta) + \sin\theta(\hat{n}\times\vec{r})$$

又 $\vec{r}' = (\hat{n}\hat{n}(1-\cos\theta) + \underset{\cos\theta}{\overleftrightarrow{I}} + \hat{n}\times\overleftrightarrow{I}\sin\theta)\cdot\vec{r} = \overleftrightarrow{\lambda}\cdot\vec{r}$

张量形式.

※ 常用的叉乘转点乘之技巧：

$$\hat{n}\times\vec{r} = \hat{n}\times(\overleftrightarrow{I}\cdot\vec{r}) = (\hat{n}\times\overleftrightarrow{I})\cdot\vec{r}$$

14.2

附补充：正交曲线坐标系

$$\boxed{\nabla\varphi = \frac{1}{h_1}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial u_1}\hat{u}_1 + \frac{1}{h_2}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial u_2}\hat{u}_2 + \frac{1}{h_3}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial u_3}\hat{u}_3}$$

$$\boxed{\nabla\cdot\vec{A} = \frac{1}{h_1h_2h_3}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial u_1}(A_1h_2h_3) + \frac{\partial}{\partial u_2}(A_2h_3h_1) + \frac{\partial}{\partial u_3}(A_3h_1h_2)\right]}$$

$$\boxed{\nabla\times\vec{A} = \frac{1}{h_1h_2h_3}\begin{vmatrix} h_1\hat{u}_1 & h_2\hat{u}_2 & h_3\hat{u}_3 \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial u_1} & \frac{\partial}{\partial u_2} & \frac{\partial}{\partial u_3} \\ A_1h_1 & A_2h_2 & A_3h_3 \end{vmatrix}}$$

别漏了.

$$\boxed{\nabla^2 f = \frac{1}{h_1h_2h_3}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial u_1}\left(\frac{h_2h_3}{h_1}\frac{\partial f}{\partial u_1}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial u_2}\left(\frac{h_3h_1}{h_2}\frac{\partial f}{\partial u_2}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial u_3}\left(\frac{h_1h_2}{h_3}\frac{\partial f}{\partial u_3}\right)\right]}$$

空间 (dq_1, dq_2, dq_3) 只是一个数学信息空间，$dq_1\hat{q}_1 + dq_2\hat{q}_2 + dq_3\hat{q}_3$ 无实际意义

应该是 $d\vec{r} = \frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q}dq$

$$= \left|\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q}\right| dq \cdot \frac{\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q}}{\left|\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q}\right|} \triangleq h_q\, dq\, \hat{q}, \quad h_q = \left|\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q}\right|, \quad \hat{q} = \frac{\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q}}{\left|\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q}\right|}$$

$$\boxed{dr_{q_i} \triangleq \left|\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q_i}\right| dq_i}$$

$$\boxed{\nabla q_i = \frac{\hat{q}_i}{h_i}} \quad \boxed{\vec{\nabla}\times\left(\frac{\hat{q}_i}{h_i}\right) = 0} \quad \boxed{\vec{\nabla}\cdot\left(\frac{\hat{q}_1}{h_2h_3}\right) = 0}$$

§5 正交曲线坐标系

$\vec{r} = F(u_1, u_2, u_3)$

$d\vec{r} = \underline{\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial u_1}} du_1 + \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial u_2} du_2 + \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial u_3} du_3$

$= \underline{h_1 \hat{u}_1} du_1 + h_2 \hat{u}_2 du_2 + h_3 \hat{u}_3 du_3$

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Lame 系数} \\ \text{正交 } \hat{u}_i \cdot \hat{u}_j = \delta_{ij} \end{array} \right.$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{\vec{v} = \dot{\vec{r}} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} (h_i \dot{u}_i) \hat{u}_i}$, $v^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{3} h_i^2 \dot{u}_i^2$

球坐标中. $\vec{v} = \dot{r}\hat{r} + r\dot{\theta}\hat{\theta} + r\dot{\phi}\sin\theta\hat{\phi}$

柱 $\vec{v} = \dot{s}\hat{s} + s\dot{\phi}\hat{\phi} + \dot{z}\hat{z}$

球 $\vec{v}^2 = \dot{x}_i \dot{x}_i = \dot{r}^2 + r^2\dot{\theta}^2 + r^2\dot{\phi}^2\sin^2\theta$

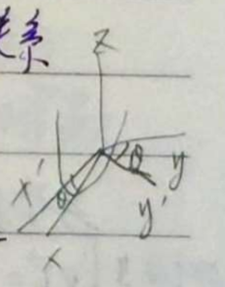
柱 $\vec{v}^2 = \dot{s}^2 + s^2\dot{\phi}^2 + \dot{z}^2$

§6 场及其微分

一、标量场 φ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \varphi: P \mapsto \varphi(P) \\ \varphi'(P) = \varphi(P) \end{array} \right.$ 当有 $\underline{X}' = \lambda \underline{X}$ 时.

$\varphi'(\underline{X}') \triangleq \varphi(\underline{X}) = \varphi(\lambda^{-1}\underline{X}')$ 同一标量场在两坐标系下的表达式间的关系

eg. $\varphi(x,y) = (x-a)^2 + y^2$. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x' = x\cos\theta - y\sin\theta \\ y' = x\sin\theta + y\cos\theta \end{array} \right.$



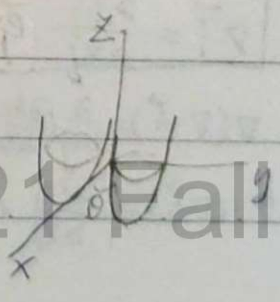
被动观点（注意此时是 $-\theta$ 代入 λ）

$\varphi'(x',y') = (x'\cos\theta + y'\sin\theta - a)^2 + (-x'\sin\theta + y'\cos\theta)^2$

$= (x' - a\cos\theta)^2 + (y' - a\sin\theta)^2$

主动观点：曲面转过 θ

$\varphi'(x,y) = (x - a\cos\theta)^2 + (y - a\sin\theta)^2$



即主动 $\varphi'(\underline{X}) = \varphi(\lambda^{-1}\underline{X})$ 　同一坐标系下两标量场（"曲面"）下的表达式之间的关系.

若标量场φ满足 $\varphi'(\underline{X}) = \varphi(\underline{X}')$ → x换成x' 　即 $\varphi(\lambda\underline{X}) = \varphi(\underline{X})$

则称φ在变换 $\underline{X} \mapsto \lambda\underline{X}$ 下是不变/对称的、

而λ所描述的变换称为φ的对称操作/对称变换、

eg. 若对物绕某轴转过角度 $\theta_n = \frac{2\pi}{n}$ $(n \geq 2)$ 下不变，则称该轴为n次对称轴

— — — — — 任何角度都不变，称之为旋转对称轴.

二、梯度算子 $\boxed{\nabla \triangleq \hat{x}_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} = \hat{x}_i \partial_i}$

$$\partial_i' = \frac{\partial x_j}{\partial x_i'} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} = \lambda_{ij} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} = \lambda_{ij} \partial_i$$ 与矢量满足相同的规律

$$\left(x_j = \lambda_{kj} x_k' \Rightarrow \frac{\partial x_j}{\partial x_i'} = \lambda_{kj} \frac{\partial x_k'}{\partial x_i'} = \lambda_{kj} \delta_{ki} = \lambda_{ij}. \right)$$

1. 三个定义

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} \nabla\varphi &= (\partial_i \varphi)\hat{x}_i = \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial x_i}\hat{x}_i \\ \nabla\cdot\vec{F} &= \partial_i F_i = \frac{\partial F_i}{\partial x_i} \\ \nabla\times\vec{F} &= (\varepsilon_{ijk}\partial_j F_k)\hat{x}_i = \varepsilon_{ijk}\frac{\partial F_k}{\partial x_j}\hat{x}_i \end{aligned}}$$

与坐标系无关定义: $d\varphi = \nabla\varphi \cdot d\vec{l}$

[ij注]

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{l|l} \nabla\vec{F} = \frac{\partial F_j}{\partial x_i}\hat{x}_i\hat{x}_j = & \partial_i F_j \hat{x}_i \hat{x}_j \\ \nabla\cdot\overleftrightarrow{T} = \frac{\partial T_{ij}}{\partial x_i}\hat{x}_j & \partial_i T_{ij} \hat{x}_j \end{array}}$$

$$\nabla\cdot\vec{F} = \lim_{V\to 0}\frac{\oint_{\partial V}\vec{F}\cdot d\vec{S}}{V}$$

$$\hat{n}\cdot(\nabla\times\vec{F}) = \lim_{S\to 0}\frac{\oint_{\partial S}\vec{F}\cdot d\vec{l}}{S}$$

故 $\nabla(\nabla\cdot\vec{A}) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\frac{\partial A_k}{\partial x_k}\right)\hat{x}_j$

$\nabla\cdot(\nabla\vec{A}) = \frac{\partial^2 A_j}{\partial x_i^2}\hat{x}_j$

[ssj注] $\nabla r = \frac{\vec{r}}{r} = \vec{e}_r$, $\nabla \vec{r} = \overleftrightarrow{I}$, $\nabla f(r) = f'(r)\,\vec{e}_r$, $\nabla\cdot\vec{r} = 3$

$\nabla\times[f(r)\,\vec{r}] = 0$

Date. 9.20 No. 17

$$\begin{aligned}
\left[\nabla\times(\vec{A}\times\vec{B})\right]_i &= \varepsilon_{ijk}\,\partial_j(\vec{A}\times\vec{B})_k = \varepsilon_{ijk}\varepsilon_{mnk}\,\partial_j(A_mB_n)\\
&= (\delta_{im}\delta_{jn}-\delta_{in}\delta_{jm})\,\partial_j(A_mB_n)\\
&= \partial_j(A_iB_j) - \partial_j(A_jB_i)\\
&= B_j(\partial_jA_i) + A_i\partial_jB_j - (\partial_jA_j)B_i - A_j\partial_jB_i\\
&= (\vec{B}\cdot\nabla)A_i + (\nabla\cdot\vec{B})A_i - (\nabla\cdot\vec{A})B_i - (\vec{A}\cdot\nabla)B_i
\end{aligned}$$

$$\nabla\times(\vec{A}\times\vec{B}) = (B\cdot\nabla)A - B(\nabla\cdot A) - (A\cdot\nabla)B + A(\nabla\cdot B)$$

2、两个恒等式.

$$\boxed{0 = \nabla\cdot(\nabla\times\vec{A})} = \overset{\nearrow 反对称}{\varepsilon_{ijk}}\,\underbrace{\partial_i\partial_j}_{\searrow 对称} A_k = 0$$

$$\boxed{0 = \nabla\times\nabla\varphi} : \quad (\nabla\times\nabla\varphi)_i = \varepsilon_{ijk}\,\partial_j\partial_k\varphi = 0$$

3. 两个定理.
$$\nabla\times\vec{F} = 0 \Rightarrow \vec{F} = -\nabla\varphi$$
$$\nabla\cdot\vec{F} = 0 \Rightarrow \vec{F} = \nabla\times\vec{A}$$

要求单连通空间 (或仅局域地成立)

eg. $\nabla\times\vec{F}(\vec{r}) = 0 \Rightarrow \vec{F}(\vec{r}) = -\nabla U(\vec{r})$

$\Rightarrow dU = \nabla U\cdot d\vec{r} = -\vec{F}\cdot d\vec{r}$

$\Rightarrow U(\vec{r}) = -\int_p^{\vec{r}} \vec{F}\cdot d\vec{r}$

如 $\vec{F}$恒力 , $U = -\vec{F}\cdot\vec{r}$

$\vec{F} = -k\vec{r}$ · $U = k\int\vec{r}\cdot d\vec{r} = k\int r\,dr = \frac{1}{2}kr^2$

$\nabla\times\vec{F}(\vec{r},t) = 0 \Rightarrow \vec{F}(\vec{r},t) = -\nabla(\vec{r}.t)$

如 $F = \vec{F}_0\cos\omega t$, $U = -\vec{F}_0\cdot\vec{r}\cos\omega t$

补 $\boxed{\vec{A}\times(\vec{B}\times\vec{C}) = \vec{B}(\vec{A}\cdot\vec{C}) - \vec{C}(\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B})}$

4. $\nabla\cdot\vec{B}=0 \Rightarrow \vec{B}=\nabla\times\vec{A}$

$$\nabla\times\vec{E}=-\partial_t\vec{B}=-\partial_t(\nabla\times\vec{A})=-\nabla\times\partial_t A$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \nabla\times(\vec{E}+\underbrace{\partial_t A)}_{-\nabla\varphi}=0$$

电磁势： $\boxed{\begin{array}{l}\vec{E}(\vec{r},t)=-\nabla\varphi(\vec{r},t)-\partial_t\vec{A}(\vec{r},t)\\ \vec{B}=\nabla\times\vec{A}\end{array}}$

$$\vec{B}=\nabla\times\vec{A}=\nabla\times\vec{A}' \quad\Rightarrow\quad \vec{A}'-\vec{A}=\nabla\psi'(\vec{r},t)$$

$$\vec{E}=-\nabla\varphi-\partial_t\vec{A}=-\nabla\varphi'-\partial_t\vec{A}'$$

$$\Rightarrow \nabla(\varphi'-\varphi)+\partial_t(\vec{A}'-\vec{A})=\nabla(\varphi'-\varphi+\partial_t\psi')=0$$

故 $\varphi'=\varphi-\partial_t\psi'+f(t)=\varphi-\partial_t\psi$ ，$\psi\triangleq\psi'-\int_0^t f(t)\,dt$

（注意到 $\nabla\psi=\nabla\psi'$）

规范变换： $\boxed{\varphi'=\varphi-\partial_t\psi\ ,\ \vec{A}'=\vec{A}+\nabla\psi}$

ψ：规范函数.

三. 符号及推广

1、对矢量的导数 $f(\vec{A})$： $\frac{\partial f}{\partial\vec{A}}\equiv\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}\hat{x}_i=\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1},\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2},\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_3}\right)$

（直角坐标）

eg. $f(\vec{r})$，$\frac{\partial f}{\partial\vec{r}}=\nabla f$

$f=f(\vec{r},\dot{\vec{r}},t)$，$\frac{df}{dt}=\frac{\partial f}{\partial\vec{r}}\cdot\dot{\vec{r}}+\frac{\partial f}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}\ddot{\vec{r}}+\frac{\partial f}{\partial t}$.

$\boxed{f=\vec{A}\cdot\vec{v}\ ,\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial\vec{v}}=\vec{A}.}$

2、对一组变量的导数

$$f=f(q)=f(q_1,\cdots,q_n),\quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial q}=\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_1},\cdots,\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_n}\right)$$

3、"无旋"

$$F_i=-\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial q_i}\ \underset{\text{单连通,或局部上.}}{\xrightarrow{\hspace{6em}}}\ \frac{\partial}{\partial q_i}F_j=\frac{\partial}{\partial q_j}F_i$$

其余补充见后文习题部分

§7 约束

对三维空间自由粒子, 独立变量: (x,y,z), $(\dot{x},\dot{y},\dot{z})$

$$\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial x_j}=\delta_{ij},\quad \frac{\partial \dot{x}_i}{\partial \dot{x}_j}=\delta_{ij},\quad \frac{\partial \dot{x}_i}{\partial x_j}=0$$

约束: 对体系状态的约束

一、例子

1. 曲面 $f(\vec{r},t)=0 \Rightarrow 0=\frac{df}{dt}=\frac{\partial f}{\partial \vec{r}}\cdot\dot{\vec{r}}+\frac{\partial f}{\partial t}$.

当 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial t}=0$ 时, 即梯度·速度为0, 即粒子速度只能垂直曲面法向.

2. 曲线 $f_1(\vec{r},t)=0$, $f_2(\vec{r},t)=0$ (两个独立约束)

3. 沿斜面纯滚动 $0=\dot{x}-R\dot{\theta} \Rightarrow x=R\theta$

4. 在平面上纯滚动的竖直圆盘 $0=\vec{v}_p=\vec{v}_c+\vec{v}_p^*$, $\vec{v}_c=\dot{x}\hat{x}+\dot{y}\hat{y}$

$$d\theta=\hat{n}\,d\phi+\hat{z}\,d\psi \Rightarrow \boxed{\vec{\omega}=\dot{\phi}\hat{n}+\dot{\psi}\hat{z}}$$

$$\vec{v}_p^*=\vec{\omega}\times(-R\hat{z})=-R\dot{\phi}\,\hat{n}\times\hat{z}=-R\dot{\phi}(\hat{x}\sin\psi+\hat{y}\cos\psi)$$

$\sum A_i(x_1,\cdots x_n)dx_i=0 \overset{?}{\Rightarrow} df(x_1,\cdots,x_n)=0 \Rightarrow f(x_1,\cdots x_n)=C$

若 $gA_i=\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}$ $(g\neq0)$ $\Leftrightarrow$ $\boxed{\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}(gA_i)=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}(gA_j)}$

即要求 $\vec{A}\cdot(\nabla\times\vec{A})=0$ （三维） （移右边）

二、约束分类

约束方程 $f(\vec{r},\dot{\vec{r}},t)=0$ (≥0)

1、稳定与不稳定约束：$f(\vec{r},\dot{\vec{r}})=0$ (≥0)

2. 可解（单侧）与不可解（双侧）约束

$f\geq0$ $f=0$

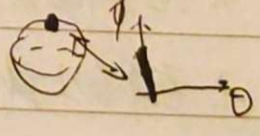
3、$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{几何约束}\\ \text{微分约束}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{可积约束}\\ \text{不可积约束}\end{array}\right.\end{array}\right.$ 完整约束

三、完整体系之运动学描述 $\left\{\begin{array}{ll}n\text{个粒子} & \vec{r}=(\vec{r}_1,\cdots,\vec{r}_n)\\ m\text{个约束} & f_\alpha(\vec{r},t)=0,\quad \alpha=1,\cdots m\end{array}\right.$

1、自由度 $s=3n-m$：完全描述体系位形所需独立变量之个数

2. 广义坐标 $q=(q_1,\cdots,q_s)$ → （若都正，就建立一一对应关系）

广义速度 $\dot{q}=(\dot{q}_1,\cdots,\dot{q}_s)$



（接上边）

$$\sum_i A_i dx_i = 0$$

$\vec{A} = \vec{A}(\vec{r})$ $\begin{cases} \text{积分曲线 } \vec{r} = \vec{r}(\tau)\,;\ \vec{r}(0) = \vec{r}_0,\ \frac{d\vec{r}}{d\tau} = g\vec{A}(\vec{r}) \\ \text{积分曲面 } f(\vec{r}) = 0\,;\ f(\vec{r}_0) = 0,\ \frac{d\vec{r}}{d\tau} = g\vec{A}(\vec{r}) \end{cases}$ 至少有局部解 存在唯一 在 g前不能直接确定

即 $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) = 0 \Rightarrow \sum_i \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} dx_i$ 有约束，一定能得到对速度的限制

$\sum \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} dx_i = 0$ 对速度的约束不一定能写成对坐标的约束.

---

3. 变换方程 $\vec{r}_a = \vec{r}_a(q, t)$ → 注意与$\dot{q}$无关

$$\boxed{\dot{\vec{r}}_a = \frac{\partial \vec{r}_a}{\partial q_i}\dot{q}_i + \frac{\partial \vec{r}_a}{\partial t} = \dot{\vec{r}}_a(q, \dot{q}, t)}$$

$$\frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial q_k} = \frac{\partial^2 \vec{r}}{\partial q_k \partial q_i}\dot{q}_i + \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_i}\overset{=0}{\boxed{\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial q_k}}} + \frac{\partial^2 \vec{r}}{\partial q_k \partial t}$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial q_i}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial q_k}\right)\dot{q}_i + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}\right) = \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}$$

即：

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} &\frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial q_k} = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}\right), \quad \frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial t} = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial t}\right) \\ &\frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_i}\frac{\partial \dot{q}_i}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_i}\delta_{ik} = \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k} \end{aligned}}$$

对易关系

$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial}{\partial q_k} = \frac{\partial}{\partial q_k}\frac{d}{dt}}$$

$$\ddot{\vec{r}} = \frac{d}{dt}(\dot{\vec{r}}) = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_i}\dot{q}_i + \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial t}\right)$$

$$= \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k \partial q_i}\dot{q}_i\dot{q}_k + 2\frac{\partial^2 \vec{r}}{\partial q_i \partial t}\dot{q}_i + \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_i}\ddot{q}_i + \frac{\partial^2 \vec{r}}{\partial t^2}$$

即 $\boxed{\frac{\partial \ddot{\vec{r}}}{\partial \ddot{q}_i} = \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_i} = \frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial \dot{q}_i}}$

对比：然而，$\frac{d}{dt}$ 与 $\frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{q}_k}$ 不可对易：$\boxed{\frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\frac{d}{dt} - \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = \frac{\partial}{\partial q_k}}$

四、位形空间：以 $q_1 \cdots q_s$ 为直角坐标构建之 s 维空间。

一个点描述体系之位形

一条曲线可以描述系统位形之变换。

3维(母)空间 $(x_1, y_1, z_1, \cdots\cdots, x_n, y_n, z_n)$

此时 $f(\vec{r}, t)=0 = f(\vec{r}_1, \cdots, \vec{r}_n, t)$ 为 $(3n-1)$ 维超曲面。

故约束 $f_\alpha(\vec{r}, t)=0$，$(\alpha=1,\cdots,m)$

将空间限为 $S=3n-m$ 维位形曲面。

视 $\vec{r}=\vec{r}(q,t)$ 为参数方程。

对此位形曲面，有 S 个独立切矢量 $\boxed{\vec{\tau}_i = \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_i}}$ $(i=1,\cdots,s)$

法向量共有m个 $\boxed{\vec{n}_\alpha = \frac{\partial f_\alpha}{\partial \vec{r}}}$，$(\alpha=1\cdots m)$

独立：m个法向量是独立的，或言线性无关的。(几何处成立)

$$\mathrm{rank}(\vec{n}_1, \cdots, \vec{n}_m) = m$$

五、(速度)相空间：以 $q_1,\cdots,q_s;\dot{q}_1,\cdots,\dot{q}_s$ 为直角坐标构建之 2s 维空间。

eg. $m\ddot{x} = -kx \Leftrightarrow \frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix}x\\ \dot{x}\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}\dot{x}\\ -\omega^2 x\end{pmatrix}\begin{matrix}\to v_x\\ \to v_{\dot{x}}\end{matrix}$

或能量守恒 $E=\frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2+\frac{1}{2}m\omega^2x^2$ 椭圆方程

且为顺时针转动。

相空间中，相点 $\leftrightarrow$ 状态.

在一相点确定后，演化过程将由动力学方程确定，.
表现为一条曲线：相轨迹.

六. 动能

1. 一般形式：$T=\frac{1}{2}m_a\dot{\vec{r}_a}^2=T(\vec{r}_1,\cdots,\vec{r}_n)=T(\vec{r})$

$$T=\frac{1}{2}m_a\left(\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial q_i}\dot{q}_i+\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial t}\right)\cdot\left(\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial q_j}\dot{q}_j+\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial t}\right)$$

$$\boxed{T=\frac{1}{2}m_a\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial q_i}\cdot\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial q_j}\dot{q}_i\dot{q}_j+m_a\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial q_i}\cdot\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial t}\dot{q}_i+\frac{1}{2}m_a\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial t}\cdot\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial t}}$$

$$\equiv\frac{1}{2}A_{ij}(q,t)\dot{q}_i\dot{q}_j+B_i(q,t)\dot{q}_i+C(q,t)$$

$$\boxed{T\equiv T_2+T_1+T_0=T(q,\dot{q},t)}$$

（用局部坐标描述时）几乎处处 A_{ij} 为对称正定矩阵.

2. Euler定理 $\dot{\vec{r}_a}\cdot\frac{\partial T}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}_a}}=\dot{\vec{r}_a}\cdot\vec{p}_a=2T$

$$\dot{q}_k\cdot\frac{\partial T}{\partial\dot{q}_k}=2T_2+T_1 \qquad \boxed{\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial\dot{q}_k}=\frac{\partial T}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}_a}}\cdot\frac{\partial\dot{\vec{r}_a}}{\partial\dot{q}_k}=\vec{p}_a\cdot\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial q_k}\right)}$$

特别：当变换方程不显含t. $\vec{r}=\vec{r}(q,\cancel{t})$

此时 $T_0=T_1=0$，$\dot{q}_k\cdot\frac{\partial T}{\partial\dot{q}_k}=2T_2$

$$\begin{pmatrix}p_1\\ \vdots\\ p_n\end{pmatrix}\leftarrow\vec{p}\cdot\underbrace{\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q_k}}_{\downarrow}$$

切矢量 $\begin{pmatrix}\partial\vec{r}_1/\partial q_k\\ \vdots\\ \partial\vec{r}_n/\partial q_k\end{pmatrix}$

例如，在球坐标系中，

$$T=\frac{1}{2}m(\dot{r}^2+r^2\dot{\theta}^2+r^2\dot{\phi}^2\sin^2\theta)$$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{r}}=m\dot{r}=\vec{p}\cdot\hat{r}$$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\theta}}=mr^2\dot{\theta}=\vec{p}\cdot r\hat{\theta}=\vec{p}\cdot(\hat{\phi}\times\vec{r})=\hat{\phi}\cdot(\vec{r}\times\vec{p})=\hat{\phi}\cdot\vec{l}$$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\phi}}=mr^2\dot{\phi}\sin^2\theta=\vec{p}\cdot r\sin\theta\,\hat{\phi}=\vec{p}\cdot(\hat{z}\times\vec{r})=\hat{z}\cdot(\vec{r}\times\vec{p})=\hat{z}\cdot\vec{l}$$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{q}_k}=\vec{p}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}=\vec{p}\cdot h_k\hat{q}_k \quad (k不求和)$$

或：$\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{r}}=\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\cdot\frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial \dot{r}}=\vec{p}\cdot\hat{r}$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\theta}}=\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\cdot\frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial \dot{\theta}}=\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial \theta}=\vec{p}\cdot r\hat{\theta}=\cdots$$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\phi}}=\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\cdot\frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial \dot{\phi}}=\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial \phi}=\vec{p}\cdot r\sin\theta\,\hat{\phi}=\cdots$$

CH2. Lagrange 力学

CH2. Lagrange 力学.

§1 运动臆想.

一、匀速直线运动：$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} T\,dt = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 dt$ 最小.

二、抛物运动. $\int_{t_1}^{t_2} T' dt = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{1}{2}m(\dot{x}+gt)^2\ dt$

$$= \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 dt + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} mgt\dot{x}\,dt + \underbrace{\int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{1}{2}mg^2t^2 dt}_{=const}$$

$$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} mgt\dot{x}\,dt = mgtx\Big|_{t_1}^{t_2} - \int_{t_1}^{t_2} mgx\,dt = C - \int_{t_1}^{t_2} mgx\,dt$$

$$= \int_{t_1}^{t_2} (T-V)\,dt = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \left(\frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 - mgx\right) dt \text{ 最小}$$

T → 描述运动状态　　V → 描述相互作用

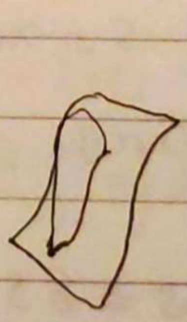
三. 遐想 1. 自由体系.

Lagrange 函数 $L \triangleq T-V = \sum_a \frac{1}{2}m_a v_a^2 + U(\vec{r},t)$

$= L(\vec{r}, \dot{\vec{r}}, t)$

作用量 $S = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} L(\vec{r}, \dot{\vec{r}}, t)\,dt$ 最小

四 遐想 2. 完整约束体系.



球面小人，只能感知到球面投影）方向上力，所定义"直线"、"三角形"各不同

$f_\alpha(\vec r,t)=0$ 理想约束力 $\vec N^{(\alpha)} = \begin{pmatrix}\vec N_1^{(\alpha)}\\ \vdots\\ \vec N_n^{(\alpha)}\end{pmatrix} \parallel \frac{\partial f_\alpha}{\partial \vec r} = \begin{pmatrix}\frac{\partial f_\alpha}{\partial r_1}\\ \vdots\\ \frac{\partial f_\alpha}{\partial r_n}\end{pmatrix}$

总约束力 $\vec N = \begin{pmatrix}\vec N_1\\ \vdots\\ \vec N_n\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}\sum_{\alpha=1}^{7}\vec N_1^{(\alpha)}\\ \vdots\\ \sum_{\alpha=1}^{7}\vec N_n^{(\alpha)}\end{pmatrix}$ $\underline{\vec N\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k}=0}$

理想约束假设

主动力 $\begin{pmatrix}\vec F_1\\ \vdots\\ \vec F_n\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}-\partial U/\partial \vec r_1\\ \vdots\\ -\partial U/\partial \vec r_n\end{pmatrix} \Longleftrightarrow \vec F_a = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec r_a}$

将其~~在~~某个方向上投影， $\boxed{\vec F\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec r}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial q_k}}$

$U=U(\vec r,t)=U(\vec r(q,t),t)=U(q,t)$ (不一个函数)

引入广义坐标后，势能的改变完全由主动力的切向分量决定.

$L=L(\vec r,\dot{\vec r},t)=L(q,\dot q,t)$ (不一个函数)

五. 如何证明.

泛函 $S: x(t)\longmapsto S[x(t)]$

$$\Delta S[x(t)] = S[x(t)+\Delta x(t)] - S[x(t)] \approx \int_{t_1}^{t_2} G(t)\,\Delta x(t)\,dt = 0$$

$\Delta S \Rightarrow \delta S$ ， $\Delta x\Rightarrow \delta x$ $\quad G(t)\Rightarrow \frac{\delta L}{\delta x}$

此时 $S[x(t)] = \int L\,dt$

故极值路径 $\delta S[x(t)] = 0$

§2 泛函与变分

一. 泛函 $I: q(t) = (q_1(t), \cdots, q_n(t)) \mapsto I[q(t)]$,

$$I(q(t)) = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f(q, \dot{q}, t)\,dt.$$

一组函数对应一个数

二. 变分:

路径变分 $\delta q_k(t) = \delta q_k$

速度变分（两条路径之变化率之差） $\delta \dot{q}_k \triangleq \dfrac{d\,\delta q_k}{dt}$

（$\boxed{\delta \frac{d}{dt} q_k = \frac{d}{dt} \delta q_k}$ 对坐标来说，变分微分可交换次序）

函数变分 $\delta f(q, \dot{q}, t) \triangleq f(q+\delta q, \dot{q}+\delta \dot{q}, t) - f(q, \dot{q}, t)$

泛函变分 $\delta I[q(t)] = I[q+\delta q] - I[q] = \delta \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f\,dt.$

（推致） $= \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \delta f\,dt$

$\boxed{\text{积分与变分可交换次序}}$

$$\delta f(q,\dot{q},t) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta \dot{q}_k$$ （等时变分, $\delta t \equiv 0$）

$$\delta f(g) = \frac{\delta f}{\delta g}\delta g$$

$$\delta f^n = n f^{n-1}\delta f$$

$$\delta(fg) = (\delta f)g + f(\delta g)$$

$$\boxed{\delta \frac{d}{dt} f(q,\dot{q},t) = \frac{d}{dt}\delta f(q,\dot{q},t)} \qquad (*)$$

$\boxed{\text{定理}}$ $0=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}[G_i\eta_i]\,dt$，$\eta_i$任意，则 $G_i=0$

(*)式之证明： $\frac{d}{dt}f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_i}\dot{q}_i + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_i}\ddot{q}_i + \frac{\partial f}{\partial t}$.

则
$$\begin{aligned}\delta\frac{df}{dt} = {} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial q_i \partial q_k}\dot{q}_i\delta q_k + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial q_i \partial \dot{q}_k}\dot{q}_i\delta \dot{q}_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\delta \dot{q}_k \\ & + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial \dot{q}_i \partial q_k}\ddot{q}_i\delta q_k + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial \dot{q}_i \partial \dot{q}_k}\ddot{q}_i\delta \dot{q}_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_i}\delta \ddot{q}_i \\ & + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial t \partial q_k}\delta q_k + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial t \partial \dot{q}_k}\delta \dot{q}_k\end{aligned}$$

$$\Downarrow \qquad\qquad\qquad \Downarrow$$

$$\left(\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\right)\delta q_k \qquad \left(\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\right)\delta \dot{q}_k$$

注意到 $\left(\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\right)\delta q_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\delta \dot{q}_k = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k\right)$

$\left(\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\right)\delta \dot{q}_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta \ddot{q}_k = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta \dot{q}_k\right)$

故 $\delta\frac{df}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}\left[\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta \dot{q}_k\right] = \frac{d}{dt}\delta f$. 证毕。

四. 极值路径（泛函之极值问题

$$\begin{cases} \delta I[q(t)] = \delta \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f(q, \dot{q}, t)\, dt = 0 \\ \delta q_k(t_1) = 0 = \delta q_k(t_2) \quad , \quad (k = 1, \cdots, n) \end{cases} \qquad (H)$$

$$0 = \delta I = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \delta f\, dt = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \left[\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k} \delta q_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k} \delta \dot{q}_k \right]$$

$$= \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \left[\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k} \delta q_k + \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k} \delta q_k \right) - \left(\frac{d}{dt} \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k} \delta q_k \right) \right] dt$$

$$= \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \left[\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k} - \frac{d}{dt} \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k} \right] \delta q_k\, dt + \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k} \delta q_k \right|_{t_1}^{t_2}$$

端点项为0

(H) 等价为：$\boxed{\dfrac{\delta f}{\delta q_k} \triangleq \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial q_k} - \dfrac{d}{dt} \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = 0}$, $k = 1, \cdots, n$

Euler-Lagrange 方程.

结论：1. $\boxed{\dfrac{\delta f}{\delta q_k} = 0 \Leftrightarrow \dfrac{\delta (cf)}{\delta q_k} = 0 \quad (c \neq 0)}$

→ 只是q,t之函数，不能包含q̇，因没有要求$\delta \dot{q}(t_i)$为0.

$\Leftrightarrow \boxed{\dfrac{\delta}{\delta q_k} \left[f + \dfrac{dF(q, t)}{dt} \right] = 0}$

2. $f(q,\dot{q},t)$ 的 Jacobi 积分

$$\boxed{h = h(q,\dot{q},t) = \dot{q}_k \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k} - f}$$

$$\frac{df}{dt} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\dot{q}_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\ddot{q}_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial t}$$

当取为极值路径时 $\left(\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\right)\dot{q}_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\ddot{q}_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\dot{q}_k\right) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial t}$

$\boxed{\text{定理}}$ f在极值路径上 ① $\boxed{\frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{\partial f}{\partial t}.}$

当f不显含t时, $h(q,\dot{q},t) = \text{const}$.

② $\boxed{\text{若}f\text{不显含某一个}q_k\text{，则}\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = \text{const}.}$

eg. 速降线 (Branchistochrone)

$$t = \int \frac{ds}{v} = \int_0^{x_0} \sqrt{\frac{1+y'(x)}{2gy}}\, dx = t[y(x)]$$

$f = \sqrt{\frac{1+y'(x)}{2gy}}$ ，不显含 x.

$$h \triangleq y' \frac{\partial f}{\partial y'} - f = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2gy(1+y'^2)}} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2g}\,C}$$

即得 $C^2 = y + yy'^2 = (\sqrt{y})^2 + (\sqrt{y}\,y')^2$

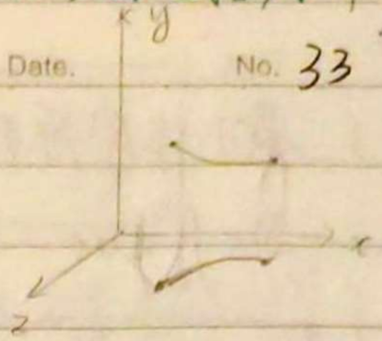
$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \sqrt{y} = C\sin\frac{\theta}{2} \\ \sqrt{y}\,y' = C\cos\frac{\theta}{2} \end{cases} \Rightarrow y = C^2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2} \Rightarrow \sqrt{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = C\sin\frac{\theta}{2}C^2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2}\frac{d\theta}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow dx = C^2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}\,d\theta = \frac{C^2}{2}(1-\cos\theta)\,d\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{C^2}{2}(\theta - \sin\theta) \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = a(\theta - \sin\theta) \\ y = a(1-\cos\theta) \end{cases}$$

※当被积函数不显含t（有时是x）时，可利用雅可比积分守恒.

※在解 A ± B = 常数之方程时，可用三角式双曲函数代换求解



eg. 最小曲面.

$$S=\int_{x_1}^{x_2} 2\pi y\sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx$$

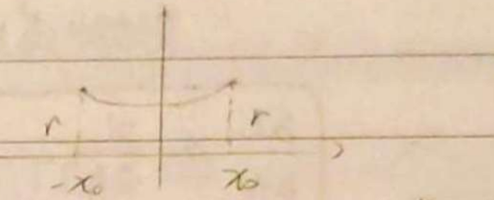
$f=y\sqrt{1+y'^2}$ 不显含x

$$h \triangleq y'\frac{\partial f}{\partial y'}-f=-\frac{y}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}=a$$

$$\left(\frac{y}{a}\right)^2-(y')^2=1 \quad\Rightarrow\quad \begin{cases} y=a\cosh\theta \\ y'=\sinh\theta \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx}=a\sinh\theta\cdot\frac{d\theta}{dx}=\sinh\theta \Rightarrow \frac{d\theta}{dx}=\frac{1}{a} \Rightarrow \theta=\frac{x+b}{a}$$

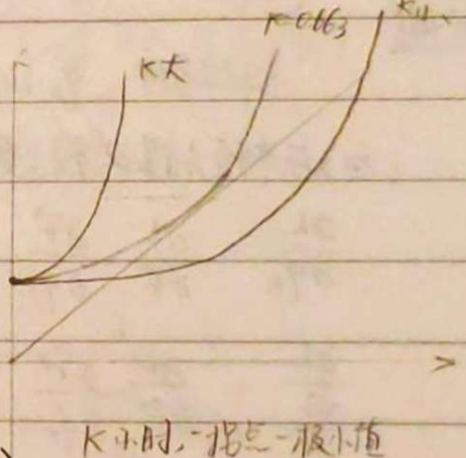
$$\Rightarrow \quad y=a\cosh\frac{x+b}{a}$$



当 b=0 时. $y=a\cosh\frac{x}{a}$

令 $u=\frac{r}{a}$, $k=\frac{x_0}{r}$

$$\Rightarrow \quad u=\cosh ku$$



当 k <0.663 时，存在两个解 a_1、a_2，不妨记 $a_1<a_2$.

k小时，一拐点一极小值

k大时，无解

$$S_{1,2}=\int_{-x_0}^{x_0} 2\pi a\cosh^2\frac{x}{a_{1,2}}\,dx$$

$$=2\pi a_{1,2}\left(x_0+a_{1,2}\sinh\frac{x_0}{a_{1,2}}\cosh\frac{x_0}{a_{1,2}}\right)$$

$$=2\pi a_{1,2}\left(x_0+r\sinh\frac{x_0}{a_{1,2}}\right)$$ 利用 $r=a_{1,2}\cosh\frac{x_0}{a_{1,2}}$

$$\frac{S_1-S_2}{2\pi a_1a_2}=\frac{x_0}{a_2}+\frac{r}{a_2}\sin\frac{x_0}{a_2}-\frac{x_0}{a_1}-\frac{r}{a_1}\sin\frac{x_0}{a_1}$$

$$=\sinh\left(\frac{x_0}{a_1}-\frac{x_0}{a_2}\right)-\left(\frac{x_0}{a_1}-\frac{x_0}{a_2}\right)$$

$$=\sinh p-p \quad . \quad p=\frac{x_0}{a_1}-\frac{x_0}{a_2}>0. \quad 故 \geq 0.$$

§3 最小作用原理

总动能

$$S=\int_{t_1}^{t_2} L\,dt \qquad L=T-U \qquad \boxed{L=L(q,\dot{q},t)=L(\vec{r}(q,t),\dot{\vec{r}}(q,\dot{q},t),t)}$$

一、两种表述：

条件极值.

$$\boxed{\begin{cases}\delta S=\delta\int_{t_1}^{t_2} L(\vec{r},\dot{\vec{r}},t)\,dt=0. \\ \delta\vec{r}(t_1)=0=\delta\vec{r}(t_2) \\ \left(\begin{cases}f(\vec{r},t)=0\\ f(\vec{r}+\delta\vec{r},t)=0\end{cases}\text{即}\right)\ \frac{\partial f_\alpha}{\partial\vec{r}}\cdot\delta\vec{r}=0\end{cases}}$$

作用量变分为0

端点相同

满足约束

在位形曲面上

极值问题

$$\boxed{\begin{cases}\delta S=\delta\int_{t_1}^{t_2} L(q,\dot{q},t)\,dt=0 \\ \delta q_k(t_1)=0=\delta q_k(t_2) \qquad k=1,\cdots,s\end{cases}}$$

作用量变分为0

相同端点

自动地满足约束

二、 $$\boxed{\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k}\triangleq\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{q}_k}=0} \qquad k=1,\cdots,s$$

与牛顿方程之关系

证明

初始条件 $q_k(0)$, $\dot{q}_k(0)$

（为了与牛顿方程比较，变成矢量方程）

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}=\frac{\partial L}{\partial\vec{r}}\cdot\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q_k}+\underline{\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}\cdot\frac{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial q_k}}.$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{q}_k}=\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}\cdot\frac{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}{\partial\dot{q}_k}=\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q_k}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{q}_k}\right)=\left(\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}\right)\cdot\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q_k}+\underline{\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}\cdot\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q_k}}$$

感觉是由于前两项恰好相消才写成了这样的形式，而不是直接就写。

故：

$$\boxed{\frac{\delta L}{\delta\vec{r}}\triangleq\frac{\partial L}{\partial\vec{r}}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{\vec{r}}}}$$

$$\frac{\delta U}{\delta \vec r} = \frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec r} - \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial U}{\partial \dot{\vec r}} = -\vec F$$

$$\frac{\delta T}{\delta \vec r} = \frac{\partial T}{\partial \vec r} - \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec r}} = -\dot{\vec p}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k} = \frac{\delta L}{\delta \vec r}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k} = \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial \vec r} - \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}\right)\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k}}$$

又 $$\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k} = \left[\left(\underbrace{\frac{\partial T}{\partial \vec r}}_{\parallel \atop 0} - \underbrace{\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}}_{=-\dot{\vec p}}\right)\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k} + \left(\underbrace{-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec r} + \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial U}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}}_{=-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec r}=\vec F}\right)\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k}\right]$$

$$\vec p = \begin{pmatrix} \vec p_1 \\ \vdots \\ \vec p_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= (\vec F - \dot{\vec p})\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k} = 0$$ ，F是主动力.

1、拉格朗日方程是牛顿方程在位形曲面上的投影，

（投影过程中约束力在理想约束条件下消失）

2. 牛顿方程与拉朗日方程是"等价"的

确定体系位形变化时能给出相同的变化

但拉格朗日方程不包含约束力的信息（只有$s=3n-m$个方程）

牛顿方程包含约束力的信息（有$3n$个方程）.

3. 最小作用量原理中"最小"事实上指驻值路径.

δ算法：

有极好的性质 $$\boxed{\frac{\delta}{\delta q} = \frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q}\cdot\frac{\delta}{\delta \vec r}}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{\delta}{\delta \vec r} = \frac{\partial q}{\partial \vec r}\cdot\frac{\delta}{\delta q}} \qquad \boxed{\delta \vec r = \frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k}$$

这并不显然！可称为"一阶变分的形式不变性" $\nearrow \frac{\partial r}{\partial q}$

证明：$$\frac{\delta}{\delta q} = \frac{\partial}{\partial q} - \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial}{\partial \dot q} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec r}\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}\frac{\partial \dot{\vec r}}{\partial q} - \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}\frac{\partial \dot{\vec r}}{\partial \dot q}\right)$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec r}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}\frac{\partial \dot{\vec r}}{\partial q} - \left(\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}\right)\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}\cdot\frac{\partial \dot{\vec r}}{\partial q}$$

$$= \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \vec r} - \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial}{\partial \dot{\vec r}}\right)\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q} = \frac{\delta}{\delta \vec r}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial q}.$$

求得自由度 s ⇒ 确定广义坐标 q ⇒ 写出 $T, U \sim q, \dot{q}$.

⇒ 确定拉格朗日函数 $L = L(q, \dot{q}, t)$

⇒ 代入拉格朗日方程 $\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k} = 0$

eg. 自由粒子 $L = \frac{1}{2} m \dot{x}_i \dot{x}_i - U(x_1, x_2, x_3, t)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} m \dot{\vec{r}}^2 - U(\vec{r}, t)$$

$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \vec{r}} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}$ 即 $-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec{r}} = m \ddot{\vec{r}}$ $\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$

eg. $L = \frac{1}{2} m (\dot{r}^2 + r^2\dot{\theta}^2 + r^2 \dot{\phi}^2 \sin^2\theta) - U(r, \theta, \phi, t)$

$\frac{\partial L}{\partial r} = m r \dot{\theta}^2 + m r \dot{\phi}^2 \sin^2\theta - \frac{\partial U}{\partial r} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{r}} = m \ddot{\vec{r}}$

即 $F_r = m r \dot{\theta}^2 + m r \dot{\phi}^2 \sin^2\theta - m \ddot{\vec{r}}$

ϕ 球坐标下 $-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \phi} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec{r}} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial \phi} = \vec{F} \cdot r \hat{\theta}$ 别补

$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \theta} = m r^2 \dot{\phi}^2 \sin\theta \cos\theta - \frac{\partial U}{\partial \theta}$ 而 $-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec{r}} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial \theta} = \vec{F} \cdot r \hat{\theta}$

$= \hat{\phi} \cdot (\vec{r} \times \vec{F})$

$\frac{d}{dt} \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\theta}} = \frac{d}{dt} (\underbrace{m r^2 \dot{\theta}}_{\hat{\phi} \cdot \vec{L}})$

$\hat{\phi} \cdot \vec{\tau} = \hat{\phi} \cdot \frac{d\vec{L}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}(\hat{\phi} \cdot \vec{L}) - \frac{d\hat{\phi}}{dt} \cdot \vec{L}$

角动量定理在 ϕ 向投影

$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \phi} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial \phi}$ $-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \phi} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec{r}} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial \phi} = \vec{F} \cdot r \sin\theta \hat{\phi}$

$\frac{d}{dt} \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\phi}} = \frac{d}{dt} (m r^2 \dot{\phi} \sin^2\theta)$ $= \hat{z} \cdot (\vec{r} \times \vec{F})$

$$\hat{z} \cdot \vec{\tau} = \hat{z} \cdot \frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}$$

角动量定理在z向投影.

三、术语

1. 广义力

广义主动力 $\boxed{Q_k \triangleq \vec{F}_\alpha \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{r}_\alpha}{\partial q_k} \xrightarrow{\vec{F}=-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec{r}}} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial q_k}}$

跟体系整体有关，"广义"指由其广义坐标决定，不单关心单个粒子。

广义约束力 $\boxed{Q_k' \triangleq \vec{N} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{理想约束假设}} 0$

2. 与q_k共轭的广义动量 $\boxed{p_k \triangleq \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k}} = p_k(q, \dot{q}, t)$

①拉格朗日方程变为：$\boxed{\dot{p}_k = \frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}}$

②若q_k为L的循环坐标（不显含于L），则$p_k = const.$

例：$L = \frac{1}{2}m(\dot{r}^2 + r^2\dot{\theta}^2 + r^2\dot{\phi}^2 \sin^2\theta) - U(r)$

p_r 线动量

p_θ 角动量在$\hat{\phi}$的投影.

p_ϕ 角动量在$\hat{z}$的投影

3. $L(q, \dot{q}, t)$的 Jacobi 积分：

$$\boxed{h \triangleq \dot{q}_k \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k} - L = h(q, \dot{q}, t)}$$

→一次项.

①$L = T - U = T_2 + T_1 + (T_0 - U)$ 此时仅考虑 $U(\vec{r})$

$= L_2 + L_1 + L_0$

$\Rightarrow h = 2T_2 + T_1 - (T_2 + T_1 + T_0 - U)$ 利用欧拉定理.

$= T_2 - T_0 + U$ 一般不等于机械能.

$$\boxed{h = L_2 - L_0}$$

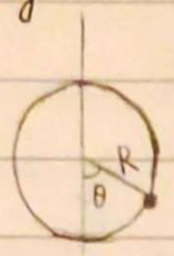
若 $\underline{\vec{r}=\vec{r}(q)}$，不显含 t，此时 $T=T_2$，有：

$$h = T + U = E \leftarrow \text{机械能}.$$

② $\boxed{\frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{\partial L}{\partial t}}$，若 $\underline{L = L(q, \dot{q}, \cancel{t})}$ 不显含 t，

此时 h 将守恒.

eg.



$$T = \frac{1}{2} m(\dot{r}^2 + r^2\dot{\theta}^2 + r^2\sin^2\theta\,\dot{\phi}^2)$$

约束条件 $r = R$，$\phi = \omega$

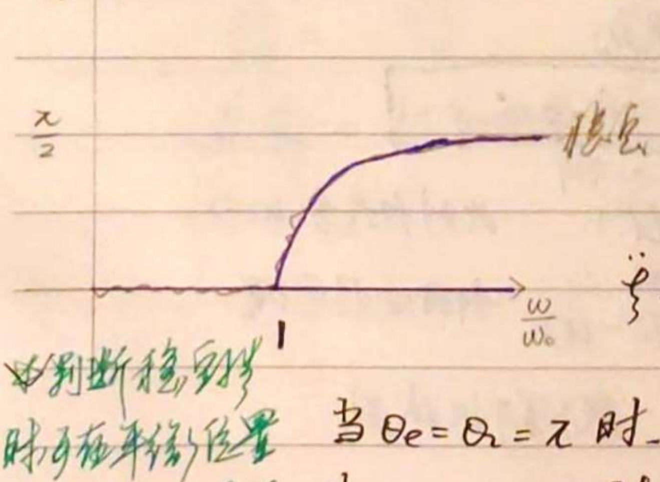
$$\Rightarrow T = \frac{1}{2} m(\dot{r}^2\theta^2 + R^2\omega^2\sin^2\theta)$$

故 $L = \frac{1}{2} mR^2\dot{\theta}^2 + \frac{1}{2} mR^2\omega^2\sin^2\theta + mgR\cos\theta$.

$\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot\theta} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \theta}$：　$mR^2\ddot{\theta} = -mgR\sin\theta + mR^2\omega^2\sin\theta\cos\theta$

$$\Rightarrow \ddot{\theta} = -(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2\cos\theta)\sin\theta. \quad \omega_0^2 \triangleq \frac{g}{R}$$

1. 平衡位置 $\dot{\theta}_e = 0 = \ddot{\theta}_e$：$\theta_1 = 0$，$\theta_2 = \pi$，$\theta_3 = \arccos\frac{\omega_0^2}{\omega^2}$



2. 稳定性 记 $f(\theta) = -(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2\cos\theta)\sin\theta$

$$\theta = \theta_e + \xi$$

$$\ddot{\xi} = \overset{=0}{\cancel{f(\theta_e)}} + \xi f'(\theta_e)$$

$$\ddot{\xi} = -\Omega^2\xi, \quad \Omega^2 = \omega_0^2\cos\theta_e \ \omega^2\cos 2\theta_e$$

判断稳定性时可在平衡位置附近用 $\xi(\ll)$ 展开，代入其运动方程看系数正负.

当 $\theta_e = \theta_2 = \pi$ 时，$\Omega^2 = -\omega_0^2 - \omega_0^2 < 0$ 不稳定

当 $\theta_e = \theta_1 = 0$ 时，$\Omega^2 = \omega_0^2 - \omega^2$.

当 $\omega < \omega_0$ 稳定，当 $\omega > \omega_0$ 不稳定.

当 $\theta_e=\theta_3$，$\Omega^2=\frac{\omega^4-\omega_0^4}{\omega^2}>0 \Rightarrow \omega>\omega_0$. 稳定.

若 $\omega=\omega_0$，则 $\ddot{\theta}=-\omega_0^2(1-\cos\theta)\sin\theta \doteq -\frac{1}{2}\omega_0^2\theta^3$

非线性振动. 周期与振幅有关.

$h = L_2 - L_0 = \frac{1}{2}mR^2\dot{\theta}^2-\frac{1}{2}mR^2\omega^2\sin^2\theta-mgR\cos\theta$

四. 动力学含义

五. Lagrange 函数之一般性质.

1. 惯性系.

转动参考系中，考虑 $\vec{F}'=-m\vec{\omega}\times(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})$

$$U'=-\int\vec{F}'\cdot d\vec{r}=-m\int(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})\cdot(\vec{\omega}\times d\vec{r})$$

$$=-m\int(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})\cdot d(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})=-\frac{1}{2}m(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})^2$$

$$\boxed{U'=-\frac{1}{2}m\omega^2R^2\sin^2\theta}$$

不影响 Lagrange 函数之形式、

一般求解时，选惯性系求解.

※ 写Lagrange 函数时在惯性系中写是关

2. 不确定性

① 可做一个标度变换

② 可做一个规范变换

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{l} L \Leftrightarrow cL \\ L \Leftrightarrow L + \frac{dF(q,t)}{dt} \end{array}}$$

$$S' = S + \text{const} \quad (\text{作用量})$$

③ 可加性、 $L = T_A + T_B - U_A - U_B - U_{A+B}$

当相距足够远时

则 $L = L_A(q_A, \dot{q}_A) + L_B(q_B, \dot{q}_B)$

例：两体问题

$$L = \frac{1}{2} m_1 \vec{r}_1^{\,2} + \frac{1}{2} m_2 \vec{r}_2^{\,2} - U(|\vec{r}_1 - \vec{r}_2|)$$

取质心 $\vec{R} = \frac{m_1 \vec{r}_1 + m_2 \vec{r}_2}{m_1 + m_2}$ ， $\vec{r}_{12} = \vec{r}_1 - \vec{r}_2$

$$\Rightarrow L = \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} M \vec{R}^{\,2}}_{L_1} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \mu \vec{r}_{12}^{\,2} - U(\vec{r}_{12})}_{L_2}$$

§4. 与速度有关之力. 前提: $L = T-U$.

（仍假设L有T-U之形式）.

$$\begin{cases} \vec{F}(r,\dot{\vec{r}},t)+\vec{N}-\dot{\vec{p}}=0 \\ \vec{N}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}=0 \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k} \triangleq \frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k}=\frac{\delta L}{\delta \vec{r}}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}=\left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial \vec{r}}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\right)\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}$$

$$\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k}=\frac{\delta T}{\delta q_k}-\frac{\delta U}{\delta q_k}=\left[\underbrace{\left(\overset{=0}{\frac{\partial T}{\partial \vec{r}}}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\right)}_{\overset{\parallel}{-\dot{\vec{p}}}}+\left(-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec{r}}+\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial U}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\right)\right]\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}$$

一、势力 $\boxed{\vec{F}=-\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec{r}}+\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial U}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}=-\frac{\delta U}{\delta \vec{r}}}$

$$\boxed{Q_k=\vec{F}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}=-\frac{\partial U}{\partial q_k}+\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial U}{\partial \dot{q}_k}=-\frac{\delta U}{\delta q_k}}$$

1、广义势能 $U=U(\vec{r},\dot{\vec{r}},t)=U''(q,\dot{q},t)$

2、不确定性 $U'=U-\frac{d\,G(q,t)}{dt}$ 给出同样之力.

eg. Lorentz 力 $\boxed{\vec{F}=e\vec{E}+e\vec{v}\times\vec{B}}$

$$\vec{E}=-\nabla\varphi-\partial_t\vec{A},\quad \vec{B}=\nabla\times\vec{A}$$

$$\vec{F}=-e\nabla\varphi-e\partial_t\vec{A}+e\vec{v}\times(\nabla\times\vec{A})$$

而 $[\vec{v}\times(\nabla\times\vec{A})]_i=\varepsilon_{ijk}\dot{x}_j(\nabla\times\vec{A})_k$

$$=\varepsilon_{ijk}\varepsilon_{mnk}\dot{x}_j\partial_m A_n$$

$$=\dot{x}_j\partial_i A_j-\dot{x}_j\partial_j A_i=\partial_i(\vec{v}\cdot\vec{A})-\dot{x}_j\partial_j A_i$$

故 $\vec{E} = -\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial\vec{r}} - e\frac{\partial\vec{A}}{\partial t} + e\frac{\partial(\vec{v}\cdot\vec{A})}{\partial\vec{r}} - e\dot{x}_j\frac{\partial\vec{A}}{\partial x_j}$

$= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\vec{r}}(e\varphi - e\vec{v}\cdot\vec{A}) - e\frac{d}{dt}(\vec{A})$

注意到 φ 对 $\vec{v}$ 无关，$\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial}{\partial\vec{v}}(e\varphi - e\vec{v}\cdot\vec{A}) = -e\frac{d}{dt}\vec{A}$

（利用了 $\frac{\partial(\vec{F}\cdot\vec{r})}{\partial\vec{r}} = \vec{F}$）

(1) 故找到广义势能 $\boxed{U = e(\varphi - \vec{v}\cdot\vec{A})}$

(2) 其 Lagrange 方程 $L = T - V = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 + e\vec{v}\cdot\vec{A} - e\varphi$

直角坐标中，$p_k = \frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{x}_k} = m\dot{x}_k + eA_k$

雅可比积分 $h = L_2 - L_0 = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 + e\varphi$.

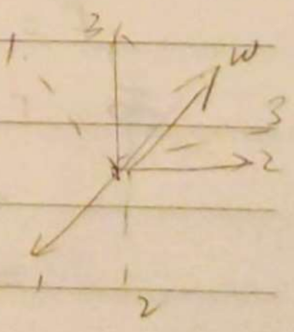
当电磁场随时间变化时 φ 不再直接与电势能（能量）关联.

(3) 规范变换. $\boxed{\varphi' = \varphi - \partial_t\psi(\vec{r},t)}\ \boxed{\vec{A}' = \vec{A} + \nabla\psi}$

$U' = U - e\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial t} - e\dot{x}_j\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x_j} = U - \frac{d}{dt}(e\psi(\vec{r},t))$

$\boxed{L' = L + \frac{d}{dt}(e\psi(\vec{r},t))}$

例 $\vec{\omega} = \vec{\omega}(t)$. $\Rightarrow \vec{v} = \vec{v}' + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{r}$



$L = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 - U$

$= \frac{1}{2}mv'^2 + \frac{1}{2}m(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})^2 + m\vec{v}'\cdot(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r}) - U$

(3) $\boxed{U' = -\frac{1}{2}m(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})^2 - m\vec{v}'\cdot(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})}$,

是转动惯性系中惯性力对应之广义势

※ $(\vec\omega\times\vec r)^2$ 写成 $[\omega^2r^2-(\vec\omega\cdot\vec r)^2]$

※ Lagrange 是前面动能在哪个系写，后面U势能也要在哪个系写

$$U'=-\frac{1}{2}m(\omega^2r^2-(\vec\omega\cdot\vec r)^2)-m\vec r\cdot(\vec v'\times\vec\omega)$$

$$-\frac{\partial U'}{\partial \vec r'}+\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial U'}{\partial \dot{\vec r}'}\right)=m[\omega^2\vec r'-(\vec\omega\cdot\vec r')\vec\omega]+m\vec v'\times\vec\omega-m\frac{d(\vec\omega\times\vec r)}{dt}$$

$$=-m\vec\omega\times(\vec\omega\times\vec r')-2m\vec\omega\times\vec v'-m\dot{\vec\omega}\times\vec r'$$

這裡我將$\vec r$，$\dot{\vec r}$全加了撇。將$T=\frac{1}{2}m\vec v'^2$时，为了$\vec v'$函数，相当于已经在S'系中了，变量是$\vec v'$，$\vec r'$，t，也应对这些操作。

二、含有耗散力时

若引入耗散力$\vec F^D$，不能用上面广义势表示，其余力$\vec F^P$仍用广义势表示

$$0=(\vec F^P+\vec F^D+N-\dot{\vec p})\frac{\partial\vec r}{\partial q_k}$$

$$=\underbrace{(\vec F^P-\dot{\vec p})\cdot\frac{\partial\vec r}{\partial q_k}}_{\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k}}+\underbrace{\vec F^D\cdot\frac{\partial\vec r}{\partial q_k}}_{D_k}+\vec N\cdot\frac{\partial\vec r}{\partial q_k}=0$$

即变为 $\boxed{\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k}+D_k=\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot q_k}+D_k=0}$

或：$\boxed{\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot q_k}=\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}+D_k}$ $\boxed{D_k=\vec F^D\cdot\frac{\partial\vec r}{\partial q_k}}$ 广义耗散力.

此时仅Lagrange函数不足以描述动力学体系之性质，必须补充$\vec F^D$之性质.

eg. $\boxed{\vec F^D=-g(v)\hat v}$

1、定义耗散函数 $\boxed{\mathcal{F}\triangleq\int_0^v g(\xi)d\xi=\mathcal{F}(v)}$

故 $\vec F^D=-\frac{\partial\mathcal{F}}{\partial\vec v}$ $\left(=-\frac{\partial\mathcal{F}}{\partial v}\frac{\partial v}{\partial\vec v}\right)$

$\Rightarrow$ $\boxed{D_k=\vec F^D\cdot\frac{\partial\dot{\vec r}}{\partial\dot q_k}=-\frac{\partial\mathcal{F}}{\partial\vec v}\cdot\frac{\partial\vec v}{\partial\dot q_k}=-\frac{\partial\mathcal{F}}{\partial\dot q_k}}$

$$\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}(v(q,\dot q,t)) = \mathcal{F}(q,\dot q,t)$$

2. $$\boxed{\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot q_k} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k} - \frac{\partial \mathcal{F}}{\partial \dot q_k}}$$

3. Rayleigh 函数

$$\mathcal{F} = \frac{1}{2}\beta v^2 \Rightarrow \vec{F}^D = -\beta\vec{v}$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{F}^D\cdot\vec{v} = -\beta v^2 = 2\mathcal{F}$$

eg. $L = \frac{1}{2}m(\dot x^2 - \omega_0^2 x^2)$, $\mathcal{F} = \frac{1}{2}\beta\dot x^2$

则 $m\ddot x = -m\omega_0^2 x - \beta\dot x$

$$\rightarrow \ddot x + 2\gamma\dot x + \omega_0^2 x = 0, \quad \gamma = \frac{\beta}{2m}$$

(注：若不限制 $L = T-U$ 之限制，此种耗散力情况仍可纳入到最小作用量原理之范畴. 若该具体设置. 适用将更加普遍)

(上例中，亦可定义 $L = e^{2\gamma t}\left[\frac{1}{2}m(\dot x^2 - \omega_0^2 x^2)\right]$

eg. $$\boxed{L = -mc^2\sqrt{1-\frac{v^2}{c^2}} - U(\vec r,t)}$$ 相对论粒子.

$$p = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \vec v} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial v}\frac{\partial v}{\partial \vec v} = -mc^2\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\frac{v^2}{c^2}}}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\frac{2v}{c^2}\right)\hat v = \boxed{\frac{m\vec v}{\sqrt{1-v^2/c^2}} = \vec p}$$

即相对论动量.

$$\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \vec v} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \vec r} \Rightarrow \dot p = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial \vec r} = \vec F$$

常用: $\frac{\partial}{\partial \vec v} = \frac{\partial}{\partial v}\cdot\frac{\partial v}{\partial \vec v}$, $\frac{\partial}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec v}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec v}{\partial v}$

$\frac{\partial}{\partial \vec r} = \frac{\partial}{\partial r}\cdot\frac{\partial r}{\partial \vec r}$, $\frac{\partial}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \vec r}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec r}{\partial r}$

补：虚功原理与 d'Alembert 原理

一、术语

1. 虚位移 δr 满足约束

$$\boxed{\delta \vec{r} = \frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k}$$ （等时变分）

2. 虚功

主动力 $\boxed{\delta A \triangleq \vec{F}\cdot\delta\vec{r} = \overset{\text{广义力}}{Q_k}\,\delta q_k}$ ✓

约束力 $\boxed{\delta A' \triangleq \vec{N}\cdot\delta\vec{r} = Q_k'\,\delta q_k.}$ ✓

惯性力 $\boxed{-\dot{\vec{p}}\cdot\delta\vec{r} = \left(-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\right)\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}\cdot\delta q_k = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \vec{r}} - \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}}\right)\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}\cdot\delta q_k = \frac{\delta T}{\delta \vec{r}}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}\delta \vec{q_k} = \delta T}$

3. 理想约束假设 $\delta A' = 0 = Q_k'\,\delta q_k \Rightarrow Q_k' = 0$ $(k=1,\dots,s)$

（约束力所做虚功总和为0。）

差了个符号，即P47

$\frac{\delta T}{\delta r}$ · δr × δT

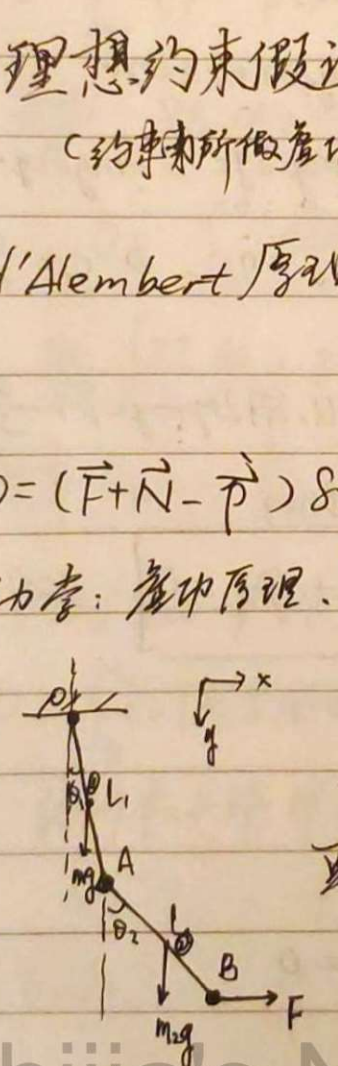
二、d'Alembert 原理 $\boxed{(\vec{F}-\dot{\vec{p}})\delta\vec{r} = 0}$

即 $\boxed{\left(Q_k + \frac{\delta T}{\delta q_k}\right)\delta q_k = 0}$

$$\left(0 = (\vec{F}+\vec{N}-\dot{\vec{p}})\delta\vec{r} = (\vec{F}+\vec{N}-\dot{\vec{p}})\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k = 0.\right)$$

"静"力学：虚功原理. $\boxed{\vec{F}\cdot\delta\vec{r} = Q_k\,\delta q_k = 0}$

eg.



$$m_1\vec{g}\cdot\delta\vec{r_1} + m_2\vec{g}\cdot\delta\vec{r_2} + \vec{F}\cdot\delta\vec{r_B} = 0$$

$$= m_1 g\,\delta y_1 + m_2 g\,\delta y_2 + F\,\delta x_B = 0$$

~~再~~用独立二坐标表达出来.

$y_1 = \frac{1}{2}l_1\cos\theta_1$, $y_2 = l_1\cos\theta_1 + \frac{1}{2}l_2\cos\theta_2$

$x_B = l_1\sin\theta_1 + l_2\sin\theta_2$

四 或 Lagrange 方程，写出 L，用 $\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k} = 0$.

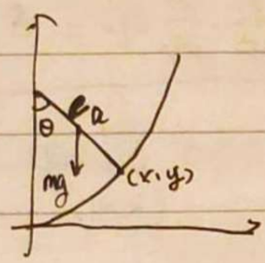
代入整理原式.

$$-\frac{1}{2}m_1 l_1 \sin\theta_1 \delta\theta_1 - m_2 g(l_1\sin\theta_1\delta\theta_1 + \frac{1}{2}l_2\sin\theta_2\delta\theta_2)$$
$$+ F(l_1\cos\theta_1\delta\theta_1 + l_2\cos\theta_2\delta\theta_2) = 0$$

$$\begin{cases} -(\frac{1}{2}m_1 + m_2)g l_1\sin\theta_1 + F l_1\cos\theta_1 = 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2}m_2 g l_2\sin\theta_2 + F l_2\cos\theta_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan\theta_1 = \frac{F l_1}{(\frac{1}{2}m_1 + m_2)g} \qquad \tan\theta_2 = \frac{2F}{m_2 g}.$$

eg.



$x = a\sin\theta, \quad y = y(\theta)$

$x_c = \frac{1}{2}a\sin\theta, \quad y_c = y(\theta) + \frac{1}{2}a\cos\theta.$

$0 = m\vec{g}\cdot\delta\vec{r_c} = -mg\,\delta y_c = -mg\,\delta(y + \frac{1}{2}a\cos\theta)$

故 $y + \frac{1}{2}a\cos\theta = C$, 又 $y|_{\theta=0} = 0$. $\Rightarrow C = \frac{1}{2}a$

$\Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{2}a(1-\cos\theta)$

(回到 写势能 U, 用 Lagrange 方程 $\frac{\partial U}{\partial q} = 0$.

三. Lagrange 方程 (由 D'Alembert 原理推)

$$(Q_k + \frac{\delta T}{\delta q_k})\delta q_k = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{\delta T}{\delta q_k} + Q_k = 0}. \quad k = (1, \cdots, s)$$

(静力学 $Q_k = 0$)

若 $\vec{F} = -\frac{\delta U}{\delta \vec{r}}$, 或者 $Q_k = -\frac{\delta U}{\delta q_k}$.

得到 $\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k} - \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = 0$

(静力学 $\frac{\delta U}{\delta q_k} = 0$, 若 $\vec{F} = -\nabla U$, 则 $\frac{\partial U}{\partial q_k} = 0$ 平衡方程)

ssj注：$\frac{\delta T}{\delta \vec{r}}\delta\vec{r} \neq \delta T$，$\delta A \neq -\delta u$. 均相差一个全微分项，或言，它们只有在积分意义下才相等。

四、最小原理.

$$0=(\vec{F}-\dot{\vec{p}}) \Rightarrow 0=(\vec{F}-\dot{\vec{p}})\delta\vec{r} \Rightarrow 0=(\vec{F}-\dot{\vec{p}})\cdot\delta\vec{r}\,dt$$

$$\Rightarrow 0=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}(\vec{F}-\dot{\vec{p}})\delta\vec{r}\,dt$$

（注意到）$-\dot{\vec{p}}\cdot\delta\vec{r}=\frac{\delta T}{\delta q_k}\delta q_k=\frac{\partial T}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k-\left(\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\right)\delta q_k$

$$=\frac{\partial T}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k+\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta\dot{q}_k-\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta q_k\right)$$

$$=\delta T(q,\dot{q},t)-\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta q_k\right),$$

$$0=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}(\vec{F}-\dot{\vec{p}})\delta\vec{r}\,dt=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}(\delta A+\delta T)dt-\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta q_k\Big|_{t_1}^{t_2}$$

要求 $\delta q_k(t_1)=0=\delta q_k(t_2)$

$$\Rightarrow 0=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}(\delta A+\delta T)dt \quad \text{（一般情况）}.$$

因 $\int\delta T\,dt=\delta\int T\,dt$，但一般 $\int\delta A\,dt\neq\delta\int A\,dt$.

但当 $Q_K=-\frac{\delta u}{\delta q_k}$ 时，$\delta A=Q_k\delta q_k=-\frac{\delta u}{\delta q_k}\delta q_k=-\delta u$.

此时可用一个标量函数描述广功，有：　　也差$\frac{d}{dt}$一!

$$0=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}(\delta T+\delta A)dt=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}\delta(T-u)\,dt=\delta\int_{t_1}^{t_2}(T-u)\,dt,$$

得到最小作用量原理.

$$Q_k\delta q_k=+\vec{F}\cdot\frac{\partial\vec{r}}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k=+\vec{F}\cdot\delta\vec{r}=-\delta u$$

$$\delta A=Q_k\delta q_k=-\frac{\delta u}{\delta q_k}\delta q_k=\left(-\frac{\partial u}{\partial q_k}+\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\right)\right)\delta q_k$$

$$=-\frac{\partial u}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k-\frac{\partial u}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta\dot{q}_k+\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta q_k\right)$$

$$=-\delta u+\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial \dot{q}_k}\delta q_k\right)$$

§5 Lagrange 乘子方法

一、如何求解约束 $f(\vec{r},t)$ 提供的约束力 $\vec{N}$？

$0=\vec{F}^{p}+\vec{N}-\dot{\vec{p}}$.　$\vec{F}^{p}=-\frac{\delta U}{\delta r}=-\frac{\partial U}{\partial r}+\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial U}{\partial \dot{r}}$ ✓

$-\dot{\vec{p}}=-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{r}}=\frac{\delta T}{\delta r}$ ✓

$$\vec{N}\parallel\frac{\partial f}{\partial r}\Rightarrow\boxed{\vec{N}=\lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial r}}$$

1、设想解除该约束

$\vec{r}=\vec{r}(q_1,\cdots,q_s,q_{s+1},t)$

$f(\vec{r},t)=f(\vec{r}(q,t),t)=f(q,t)=0$ （不再自然满足）

（当用s个独立坐标时，本应是自然满足约束方程的）

eg. $f=z-\frac{x^2+y^2}{a}=0$，$\vec{r}=x\hat{x}+y\hat{y}+\frac{x^2+y^2}{a}\hat{z}$

↙ 此时 $\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial x},\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial y}$ 均为曲面的切矢量

① 解除该约束，使 $q=(x,y,z)$，$\vec{r}=x\hat{x}+y\hat{y}+z\hat{z}$

$\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial x}=\hat{x}$，$\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial y}=\hat{y}$，$\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial z}=\hat{z}$

在这三个方向上投影，可保留约束力信息了

② 使 $q=(s,\phi,z)$

$\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial s}=\hat{s}$，$\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial \phi}=s\hat{\phi}$，$\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial z}=\hat{z}$

故此时，$\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}$ 未必与位形曲面相切.

2. Newton方程在 $\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}$ 上之"投影".

$$0=(\vec{F}^{P}+\vec{N}-\dot{\vec{p}})\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}=\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k}+\underline{N\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}}$$

$$\boxed{Q_k'=\lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial \vec{r}}\cdot\frac{\partial \vec{r}}{\partial q_k}=\lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}}$$

$$\boxed{\vec{N}=\lambda_j\nabla f_j}$$

3. 方程.

$$\boxed{\begin{cases}\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k}-\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}=\lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\\ f(q,t)=0\end{cases}}\qquad (k=1,2,\cdots,s+1)$$

$f=f(q,t)$

约束力之虚功：$\delta A'=\vec{N}\cdot\delta\vec{r}=Q_k'\delta q_k=\lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k=\lambda\delta f=0$

（故之虚功为0，但δq_k不独立，故Q_k'不一定为0）

☆偏导数做完之前不能代入约束方程，

会改变Lagrange方程之形式（对q_k、q_k之依赖关系）

※4. 方程也可写为 $\boxed{\tilde{L}=L+\lambda f}=T-(U-\lambda f)=\tilde{L}(q,\lambda,\dot{q},t)$

此时形式上，$\frac{\delta\tilde{L}}{\delta q_k}=0$ ，$\frac{\delta\tilde{L}}{\delta\lambda}=\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\lambda}=f=0$.

把$-\lambda f$看做"约束力势能)

由于λf不依赖于速度，

$$\tilde{p}_k \triangleq \frac{\partial \tilde{L}}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = p_k \quad \tilde{p}_\lambda \triangleq \frac{\partial \tilde{L}}{\partial \dot{\lambda}} = 0$$

$$\tilde{h} = \tilde{p}_k \dot{q}_k + \tilde{p}_\lambda \dot{\lambda} - \tilde{L}$$

$$= p_k \dot{q}_k - L - \lambda f = h - \lambda f$$

若L和f都不显含q_k，$\tilde{p}_k$即p_k守恒

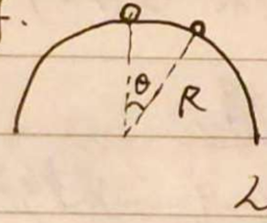
若L和f都不显含t，$\tilde{h} = h - \lambda f$在真实运动中$(f=0)$守恒

故仍有 $h = L_2 - L_0$ 守恒.

5. 当有m个约束时

$$\boxed{\begin{cases} \dfrac{d}{dt}\dfrac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k} - \dfrac{\partial L}{\partial q_k} = \sum\limits_{\alpha=1}^{m} \lambda_\alpha \dfrac{\partial f_\alpha}{\partial q_k} \\ f_\alpha = 0 \quad , \alpha = 1, \cdots, m \end{cases}}$$

eg.



$q = (r, \theta)$

设想没有约束，

$$L = \frac{1}{2} m \dot{r}^2 + \frac{1}{2} m r^2 \dot{\theta}^2 - mgr\cos\theta$$

$$f = r - R = 0$$

$$\begin{cases} \dfrac{d}{dt}\dfrac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{r}} - \dfrac{\partial L}{\partial r} = \lambda \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial r} \\ \dfrac{d}{dt}\dfrac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\theta}} - \dfrac{\partial L}{\partial \theta} = \lambda \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial \theta} \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} m\ddot{r} - mr\dot{\theta}^2 + mg\cos\theta = \lambda = Q_r' = N_n \text{ ①} \\ \dfrac{d}{dt}(mr^2\dot{\theta}) - mgr\sin\theta = 0 = Q_\theta' = \tau_\theta \text{ ②} \end{cases}$$

② $\Rightarrow mR^2\ddot{\theta} = mgR\sin\theta \Rightarrow R\dot{\theta}\dfrac{d\dot{\theta}}{dt} = g\sin\theta\dfrac{d\theta}{dt} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}R\dot{\theta}^2 + g\cos\theta = g$

将$R\dot{\theta}^2 = 2g(1-\cos\theta)$代入①：$\lambda = mg\cos\theta - mR\dot{\theta}^2 = mg(3\cos\theta - 2) = N_n$

ssj注: 当解出 $\lambda=0$ 时, 沈惠川 p124.

或: L不显含t, $h = L_2 - L_0$ 守恒得 $\frac{1}{2}mR^2\dot{\theta}^2 + mgR\cos\theta = mgR$.

或 $q=(x,y)$, $L=\frac{1}{2}m(\dot{x}^2+\dot{y}^2)-mgy$, $f=x^2+y^2-R^2=0$.

$$\begin{cases} m\ddot{x} - 0 = 2\lambda x & ① \\ m\ddot{y} + mg = 2\lambda y & ② \end{cases}$$

$f: x^2+y^2=R^2 \Rightarrow x\dot{x}+y\dot{y}=0 \Rightarrow x\ddot{x}+y\ddot{y}+\dot{y}^2+\dot{x}^2=0$

L, f 不显含时间t, $\frac{1}{2}m(\dot{x}^2+\dot{y}^2)+mgy=mgR$ (机械能守恒,

$x①+y②$: $m(x\ddot{x}+y\ddot{y})+mgy=2\lambda R^2$

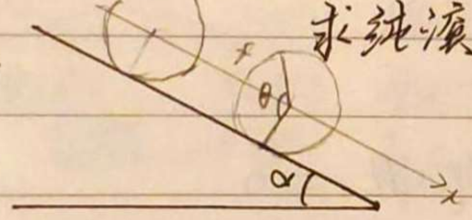
$\Rightarrow -m(\dot{x}^2+\dot{y}^2)+mgy=2\lambda R^2$

$\Rightarrow 2\lambda R^2 = mg(3y-2R)$

$\Rightarrow \lambda = mg\frac{3y-2R}{2R^2}$

$\Rightarrow \vec{N} = \lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\hat{x}+\lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\hat{y} = 2\lambda\vec{r} = mg(\frac{3y}{R}-2)\hat{r}$

eg.



求纯滚动约束提供之约束力.

$q=(x,\theta)$ $f=x-R\theta=0$

$L=\frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2+\frac{1}{4}mR^2\dot{\theta}^2+mgx\sin\alpha$

$$\begin{cases} m\ddot{x}-mg\sin\alpha = \lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \lambda = Q_x' = N_x & ① \\ \frac{1}{2}mR^2\ddot{\theta}-0 = \lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial \theta} = -\lambda R = Q_\theta' = \tau_\theta & ② \end{cases}$$

$② \Rightarrow \lambda = -\frac{1}{2}mR\ddot{\theta} = -\frac{1}{2}m\ddot{x}$ 代入① $\Rightarrow \ddot{x} = \frac{2}{3}g\sin\alpha$

$N_x = \lambda = -\frac{1}{3}mg\sin\alpha < 0$

$\tau_\theta = -\lambda R = \frac{1}{3}mgR\sin\alpha > 0.$

二. 最小作用原理

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \left.\begin{array}{l} \delta S = \delta\int L(q,\dot{q},t)\,dt = 0 \\ \delta q_k(t_1) = 0 = \delta q_k(t_2) \end{array}\right\} \Leftrightarrow \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k}\,\delta q_k\,dt = 0 \\ \delta f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\,\delta q_k = 0 \qquad ③ \end{array}\right.$$

$\Updownarrow$

对 $\forall\ \lambda(t)$，$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} \lambda \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\,\delta q_k\,dt = 0$

故 $\Leftrightarrow \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \left[\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k} + \lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\right]\delta q_k\,dt = 0$

必然有一个 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k} \neq 0$，不妨假设 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_{s+1}} \neq 0$.

$\Rightarrow$ δq_{s+1} 可用 $\delta q_1, \cdots, \delta q_s$ 来表示

(又 $s+1$ 个变量仅一个约束③，故此假设下剩下的 s 个独立)

由 $\lambda = \lambda(t)$ 的任意性，必可找到个 λ, s.t.

$$\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_{s+1}} + \lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_{s+1}} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \sum_{k=1}^{s} \left(\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k} + \lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}\right)\delta q_k\,dt = 0$$

故由 $\delta q_k\ (k=1,\cdots,s)$ 的独立性，也有：$\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k} + \lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k} = 0 \quad (k=1,\cdots,s)$

综上. $\boxed{\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k} + \lambda\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k} = 0}$, $k = (1, \cdots, s+1)$

λ的物理意义不是很清晰

§6 对称与守恒

一. 何为守恒量 初次积分、运动常数

力学量 $\Gamma = \Gamma(q, \dot{q}, t)$.

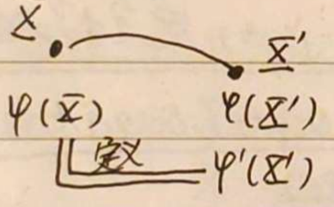
在真实运动中, $\frac{d\Gamma}{dt} = 0$ 即 $\Gamma(q, \dot{q}, t) = \Gamma(q^{(0)}, \dot{q}^{(0)}, t) = \Gamma_0$.

$$\begin{cases} q_k = f_k(q^{(0)}, \dot{q}^{(0)}, t) \\ \dot{q}_k = g_k(q^{(0)}, \dot{q}^{(0)}, t) \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} q_k^{(0)} = f_k(q, p, -t) \\ p_k^{(0)} = g_k(q, p, -t) \end{cases}$$

eg
$$\begin{cases} x = x_0 + \dot{x}_0 t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2 \\ \dot{x} = \dot{x}_0 - g t \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_0 = x - \dot{x} t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2 = \Gamma \\ \dot{x}_0 = \dot{x} + g t = \Gamma_1 \end{cases}$$

对一个自由度为 s 的体系, 最多能找到 2s 个独立的守恒量.
最多能找到 2s-1 个不显含 t 的独立守恒量.

二. 何为对称性(不变性)



主动把点 Σ 变为 Σ',

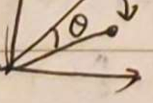
定义一个新的函数 $\varphi'(\Sigma') \doteq \varphi(\Sigma)$

新函数在该点的数值 $\varphi'(\Sigma')$ = 旧函数在该点的数值 $\varphi(\Sigma')$,

即当 $\boxed{\varphi(\Sigma') = \varphi(\Sigma)}$ 时, 称有不变性.

依赖参数 θ, 且 θ 连续的变换称为单参数变换

eg



主动变换
$$\begin{cases} X = x\cos\theta + y\sin\theta = X(x, y; \theta) \\ Y = -x\sin\theta + y\cos\theta = Y(x, y; \theta) \end{cases}$$

(绕点运是顺时针, 故反着)

三. 何为单参数点变换? (对应单参数变换群)

↘ 指位形空间之坐标变换.

$\boxed{q_k \mapsto Q_k = Q_k(q,t;\varepsilon)}$ 要求该变换可逆.

ε 要求连续. 且要求 $\exists\, \varepsilon_0$ s.t. $q_k \mapsto Q_k$ 为恒等变换

不妨设 $\varepsilon=0$ 时该变换为恒等变换 $\boxed{Q_k|_{\varepsilon=0} = q_k}$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\dot q_k \mapsto \dot Q_k = \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial q_i}\dot q_i + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial t} = \dot Q_k(q,\dot q,t;\varepsilon)}$$

当 $\varepsilon \to 0$, 称为无穷小单参数变换.

$$\boxed{\begin{cases} q_k \mapsto Q_k = q_k + \varepsilon S_k(q,t) \\ \dot q_k \mapsto \dot Q_k = \dot q_k + \varepsilon \dot S_k(q,t) \end{cases}},\quad S_k = \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial \varepsilon}\Big|_{\varepsilon=0}$$

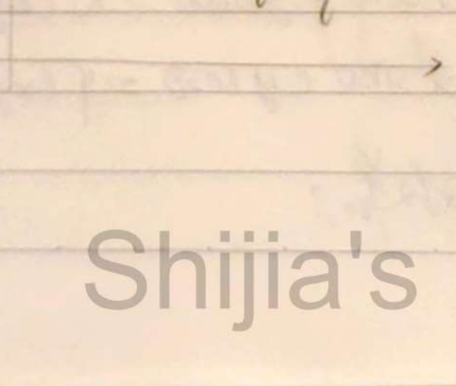
四. 何为动力学对称性?

对于之动力学性质可由 $L = L(q,\dot q,t)$ 完全描述.

定义 $\boxed{L_\varepsilon(q,\dot q,t) \triangleq L\underline{(Q,\dot Q,t)} = L(Q(q,t;\varepsilon),\dot Q(q,\dot q,t;\varepsilon),t)}$

若 $L_\varepsilon(q,\dot q,t) = L(q,\dot q,t) + \dfrac{dF_\varepsilon(q,t)}{dt}$

把真实路径变为真实路径.



$S'_\varepsilon = S' + F_\varepsilon\Big|_{t_1}^{t_2} = S' + \text{const}$

这儿指直接把$(Q,\dot Q,t)$代入$L(q,\dot q,t)$

如 $L = \frac{1}{2}m(\dot x^2+\dot y^2+\dot z^2)$

$L_\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}m(\dot r^2+\dot\varphi^2+\dot z^2)$

$= \frac{1}{2}m((\dot x^2+\dot y^2+\dot z^2) + \cdots + \dot z^2)$

1、Lagrange 函数不变：$\boxed{L_\varepsilon(q,\dot{q},t)=L(q,\dot{q},t)}$

eg. $L=\frac{1}{2}m(\dot{x}^2+\dot{y}^2+\dot{z}^2)-mgz$

作 $\begin{cases}\bar{X}=x\cos\theta-y\sin\theta\\ Y=y\sin\theta+x\cos\theta\\ Z=z\end{cases}$ $(S_x,S_y,S_z)=(-y,x,0)$ $\Gamma=-m\dot{x}y+m\dot{y}x=l_z$

则 $L_\varepsilon=\frac{1}{2}m(\dot{X}^2+\dot{Y}^2+\dot{Z}^2)-mgZ$

$\underline{\text{代入变换式}}$ $\frac{1}{2}m(\dot{x}^2+\dot{y}^2+\dot{z}^2)-mgz=L$

作 $\begin{cases}\bar{X}=x+\varepsilon\\ y=y\\ z=z\end{cases}$ $(S_x,S_y,S_z)=(1,0,0)$ $\Gamma=m\dot{x}$

$\begin{cases}\bar{X}=x\\ Y=y+\varepsilon\\ Z=z\end{cases}$ $(S_x,S_y,S_z)=(0,1,0)$ $\Gamma=m\dot{y}$

而作 $\begin{cases}\bar{X}=x\\ Y=y\\ Z=z+\varepsilon\end{cases}$ 有 $L_\varepsilon=L-\varepsilon mg=L+\frac{d}{dt}(-\varepsilon mgt)$

$(S_x,S_y,S_z)=(0,0,1)$，$G=-mgt$

2、Lagrange 函数规范不变 $\Gamma=m\dot{z}+mgt$

$$\boxed{L_\varepsilon(q,\dot{q},t)=L(q,\dot{q},t)+\frac{dF_\varepsilon(q,t)}{dt}}$$

称1,2均为对称变换，可将真实轨道变为真实轨道

（但将真实轨道变为真实轨道的不一定是对称变换）.

eg. $L=\frac{1}{2}m(\dot{x}^2-\omega^2x^2)$ ，作变换 $\bar{x}=xe^{\varepsilon}$

$L_\varepsilon=e^{2\varepsilon}L$， 同样将真实轨道变为真实轨道.

（作用量相差 $e^{2\varepsilon}$倍）

但此变换不称为对称变换（没有对应的守恒量）

五. Noether 定理

若可逆(连续)单参数变换 $q_k\mapsto Q_k(q,\varepsilon;t)$ 为 $L(q,\dot{q},t)$ 的对称变换，即

$$\boxed{L_\varepsilon(q,\dot{q},t)\triangleq L(Q,\dot{Q},t)=L(q,\dot{q},t)+\frac{dF_\varepsilon(q,t)}{dt}}$$

则 $\boxed{\Gamma\triangleq p_kS_k-G}$ 守恒.

其中 $\boxed{p_k\triangleq\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{q}_k}，S_k=\left.\frac{\partial Q}{\partial\varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0}，G=\left.\frac{\partial F_\varepsilon}{\partial\varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0}}$

Proof. 1. 由 L_ε 定义 $\frac{\partial L_\varepsilon}{\partial\varepsilon}=\frac{\partial L}{\partial Q_k}\frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial\varepsilon}+\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{Q}_k}\frac{\partial\dot{Q}_k}{\partial\varepsilon}$

由于 $\varepsilon=0$ 是恒等变换，我们研究 $\varepsilon=0$ 附近的，即 $Q=q$ 附近的.

$$\left.\frac{\partial L_\varepsilon}{\partial\varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0}=\left.\frac{\partial L}{\partial Q_k}\right|_{Q=q}\left.\frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial\varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0}+\left.\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{Q}_k}\right|_{Q=q}\left.\frac{\partial\dot{Q}_k}{\partial\varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0}$$

$$=\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}S_k+\frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{q}_k}\dot{S}_k$$

2. 对称变换(条件)

$$\left.\frac{\partial L_\varepsilon}{\partial \varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0} = \lim_{\varepsilon\to 0} \frac{L_\varepsilon - L_{\varepsilon=0}}{\varepsilon}$$

$$= \lim_{\varepsilon\to 0} \frac{(L+\varepsilon \frac{dG}{dt}) - L}{\varepsilon} = \frac{dG}{dt}$$

1.2 ⇒ 故 $\frac{dG}{dt} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k} s_k + \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k} \dot{s}_k$

☆ 想清在运算时针对的是"可能的运动"还是"真实的运动"，满足不同条件

3. 对真实运动， $\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k} = \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = \dot{p}_k$

$$\frac{dG}{dt} = \dot{p}_k s_k + p_k \dot{s}_k = \frac{d}{dt}(p_k s_k) \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}(p_k s_k - G) = 0$$

eg. $L = \frac{1}{2}m(\dot{r}^2 + r^2\dot{\theta}^2) - U(r)$

$$\begin{cases} r \mapsto R = r \\ \theta \mapsto \Theta = \theta + \varepsilon \end{cases}$$

$s_r = 0$, $s_\theta = 1$, $L_\varepsilon = L$, $G = 0$

$\Gamma = p_r s_r + p_\theta s_\theta = m r^2 \dot{\theta}$

eg. $L = \frac{1}{2}m(\dot{s}^2 + s^2\dot{\phi}^2 + \dot{z}^2) - U(s, z + a\phi)$

$$\begin{cases} s \mapsto S = s & s_s = 0 \\ \phi \mapsto \Phi = \phi + \varepsilon & s_\phi = 1 \\ z \mapsto Z = z - a\varepsilon & s_z = -a \end{cases}$$

$\Rightarrow \Gamma = m s^2 \dot{\phi} - m\dot{z} a = l_z - a p_z$

三、Noether 定理之矢量表述：

$$\begin{tikzcd} q_k \arrow[r, mapsto] \arrow[d, leftrightarrow] & Q_k = Q_k(q,t;\varepsilon) \arrow[d, leftrightarrow] \\ \vec{r}_a = \vec{r}_a(q,t) & \vec{R}_a = \vec{r}_a(Q,t) \end{tikzcd}$$

若变换 $\boxed{\vec{r}_a \mapsto \vec{R}_a = \vec{R}_a(\vec{r}, t; \varepsilon)}$ 是某个体系 $L(\vec{r}, \dot{\vec{r}}, t)$ 之对称变换，即：

$$\boxed{L_\varepsilon(\vec{r}, \dot{\vec{r}}, t) \triangleq L(\vec{R}, \dot{\vec{R}}, t) = L(\vec{r}, \dot{\vec{r}}, t) + \frac{dF_\varepsilon(\vec{r}, t)}{dt}}$$

则 $\boxed{\Gamma = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}_a} \cdot \vec{\eta}_a - G}$ 守恒，$\vec{\eta}_a \triangleq \left.\frac{\partial \vec{R}_a}{\partial \varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0}$，$G \triangleq \left.\frac{\partial F_\varepsilon}{\partial \varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0}$

注意到 $p_k S_k = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_a} S_k = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}_a} \cdot \frac{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}_a}{\partial \dot{q}_k} S_k$

$$= \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}_a} \frac{\partial \vec{r}_a}{\partial q_a} S_k,$$

而 $\left.\frac{\partial \vec{R}_a}{\partial \varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0} = \left.\frac{\partial \vec{r}_a}{\partial Q_k}\right|_{Q=q} \left.\frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial \varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0} = \boxed{\frac{\partial \vec{r}_a}{\partial q_k} S_k \triangleq \vec{\eta}_a}$

即 $p_k S_k = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}_a} \cdot \left.\frac{\partial \vec{R}_a}{\partial \varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon=0} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\vec{r}}_a} \cdot \vec{\eta}_a$

特别地，相互作用与速度无关 $L = T(\dot{\vec{r}}) - U(\vec{r}, \cancel{\dot{\vec{r}}}, t)$

则 $\Gamma = \vec{p}_k \cdot \vec{\eta}_a - G$ 守恒

七. 孤立体系（不采用求和约定）

↗ 与速度无关

$$L = T - U = \sum_a \frac{1}{2} m_a \dot{\vec{r}}_a^{\,2} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{a \neq b} U_{ab}(r_{ab})$$

1、空间平移

$\vec{r}_a \longmapsto \vec{R}_a = \vec{r}_a + \varepsilon \hat{n}$，（每个粒子都沿相同方向平移相同）

$\vec{\eta}_a = \hat{n}$

$\dot{\vec{R}}_a = \dot{\vec{r}}_a$，$\vec{R}_{ab} = \vec{r}_{ab}$，$L$ 不变 $G = 0$

$$\Gamma = \sum_a \vec{p}_a \cdot \vec{\eta}_a = \sum_a \vec{p}_a \cdot \hat{n} = \hat{n} \cdot \vec{p}$$

在 $\hat{n}$ 任意取下，总动量 $\vec{p}$ 守恒

空间平移变换下体系总动量 $\vec{p} = \sum_a m_a \vec{v}_a$ 守恒、

2、空间转动

$\vec{r}_a \longmapsto \vec{R}_a = \vec{r}_a + \varepsilon \hat{n} \times \vec{r}_a$ 　$\vec{\eta}_a = \hat{n} \times \vec{r}_a$，$G = 0$

$$\Gamma = \sum_a \vec{p}_a \cdot (\hat{n} \times \vec{r}_a) = \hat{n} \cdot \sum_a (\vec{r}_a \times \vec{p}_a) = \hat{n} \cdot \vec{L}$$

总角动量 $\vec{L} \triangleq \sum_a (\vec{r}_a \times m_a \vec{v}_a)$ 守恒

3、速度变换

$\vec{r}_a \longmapsto \vec{R}_a = \vec{r}_a + \varepsilon \hat{n} t$，　$\dot{\vec{R}}_a = \dot{\vec{r}}_a + \varepsilon \hat{n}$，$\vec{R}_{ab} = \vec{r}_{ab}$

$$T_\varepsilon = \sum_a \frac{1}{2} m_a \vec{R}_a^{\,2} = \sum_a \frac{1}{2} m_a (\vec{r}_a + \varepsilon \hat{n} t)^2$$

$$= \sum_a \frac{1}{2} m_a (\vec{r}_a^{\,2}) + \varepsilon \hat{n} \cdot \sum_a m_a \dot{\vec{r}}_a + \varepsilon^2 \sum_a \frac{1}{2} m_a$$

故 $L_\varepsilon = L + \frac{d}{dt}\left[\varepsilon \hat{n} \cdot \sum_a m_a \vec{r}_a + \varepsilon^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} \sum_a m_a\right) t\right]$

是规范不变的，故存在守恒量

$\vec{\eta}_a = \hat{n} t$，　$G = \hat{n}\cdot\sum_a m_a \vec{r}_a$

$$\Gamma = \sum_a \vec{p}_a\cdot\vec{\eta}_a - G$$

$$= \sum_a m_a \dot{\vec{r}}_a\cdot\hat{n} t - \hat{n}\cdot\sum_a m_a \vec{r}_a$$

$$= \hat{n}\cdot\left[t\sum_a m_a \dot{\vec{r}}_a - \sum_a m_a \vec{r}_a\right]$$

$$= \hat{n}\cdot M\left[\dot{\vec{r}}_c t - \vec{r}_c\right] \xlongequal{\text{守恒}} \hat{n}\cdot M\vec{r}_{c0}$$

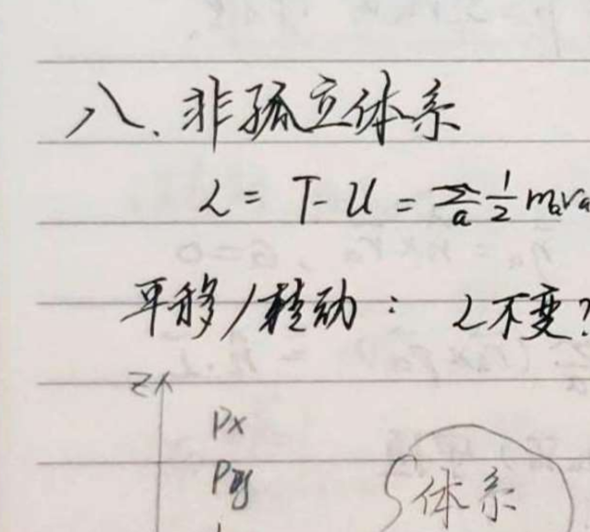
即　$\vec{r}_c = \vec{r}_{c0} + \dot{\vec{r}}_c t$

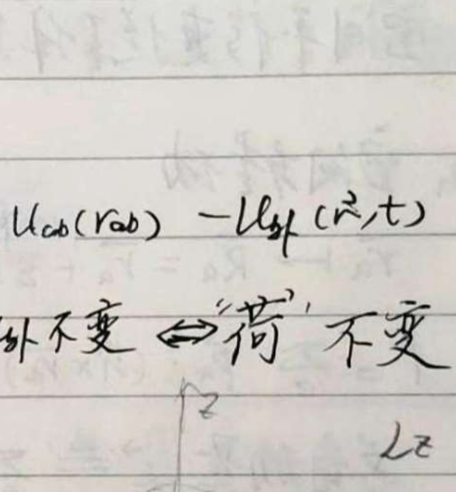
质心做匀速直线运动

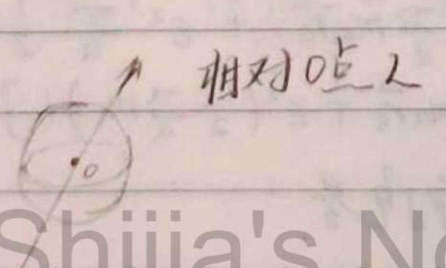
八、非孤立体系

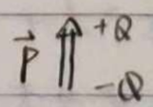
$$L = T - U = \sum_a \frac{1}{2} m_a v_a^2 - \frac{1}{2}\sum_{a\neq b} U_{ab}(r_{ab}) - U_{外}(\vec{r}, t)$$

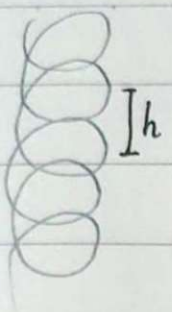
平移/转动：L不变？⇔ $U_{外}$不变 ⇔"荷"不变











$$\phi \mapsto \Phi = \phi + \varepsilon$$

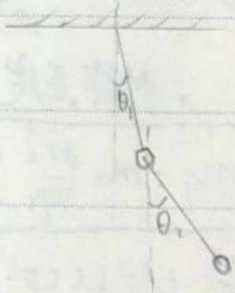
$$z \mapsto Z = z + \frac{\varepsilon h}{2\pi}$$

$$p_\phi + p_z \frac{h}{2\pi} = l_z + \frac{h}{2\pi} p_z$$

Date. No.

CH$_3$ 线性(微)振动

§1. 双摆:



一、$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2}m[l^2\dot{\theta}_1^2 + l^2(\dot{\theta}_1+\dot{\theta}_2)^2] - mgl[\frac{1}{2}\theta_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\theta_1^2+\theta_2$

$$= ml^2[(\dot{\theta}_1^2 + \dot{\theta}_1\dot{\theta}_2 + \dot{\theta}_2^2) - \omega_0^2(\theta_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}\theta_2^2)]$$

$$\omega_0 \triangleq \sqrt{\frac{g}{l}}$$

二、Lagrange Equ. $\begin{cases} 2\ddot{\theta}_1 + \ddot{\theta}_2 = -2\omega_0^2\theta_1 & ① \\ \ddot{\theta}_1 + \ddot{\theta}_2 = -\omega_0^2\theta_2 & ② \end{cases}$

三. 解耦: ①$+\alpha$②:

$$\frac{d^2}{dt^2}(\theta_1 + \frac{1+\alpha}{2+\alpha}\theta_2) = -\frac{2}{2+\alpha}\omega_0^2(\theta_1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\theta_2)$$

令 $\frac{1+\alpha}{2+\alpha} = \frac{\alpha}{2} \Rightarrow \alpha = \pm\sqrt{2} \Rightarrow \frac{2}{2+\alpha} = 2\mp\sqrt{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{dt^2}(\theta_1 \pm \frac{\theta_2}{\sqrt{2}}) = -(2\mp\sqrt{2})\omega_0^2(\theta_1 \pm \frac{\theta_2}{\sqrt{2}})$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \xi_1 = \theta_1 + \frac{\theta_2}{\sqrt{2}} = 2\lambda_1\cos(\omega_1 t+\varphi_1) & \omega_1 \triangleq \sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}\,\omega_0 \\ \xi_2 = \theta_1 - \frac{\theta_2}{\sqrt{2}} = 2\lambda_2(\cos\omega_2 t+\varphi_2) & \omega_2 \triangleq \sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}\,\omega_0 \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix}\theta_1\\ \theta_2\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}\frac{\xi_1+\xi_2}{2}\\ \frac{\xi_1-\xi_2}{\sqrt{2}}\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}1\\ \sqrt{2}\end{pmatrix}\lambda_1\cos(\omega_1 t+\varphi_1) + \begin{pmatrix}1\\ -\sqrt{2}\end{pmatrix}\lambda_2\cos(\omega_2 t+\varphi_2)$$

简正模 Normal Mode ω_1: $\begin{pmatrix}1\\ \sqrt{2}\end{pmatrix}$ ω_2: $\begin{pmatrix}1\\ -\sqrt{2}\end{pmatrix}$

ξ_1、ξ_2: 简正坐标。

§2 简谐近似

一、体系之描述　自由度 s，广义坐标 $q=(q_1,\cdots,q_n)$

1. 外部约束与外场稳定（条件1）

$\vec{r}=\vec{r}(q,t)$ ⇒ T 仅有二次项，$T=\frac{1}{2}m_{ij}\dot{q}_i\dot{q}_j$，$\boxed{m_{ij}=m_a\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial q_i}\frac{\partial\vec{r}_a}{\partial q_j}=m_{ij}(q)}$

对称正定

$T>0$ 推得

$U=U(\vec{r},\dot{\vec{r}},t)$，再假设相互作用与速度无关，$U=U(\vec{r})$

故 $U=U(q)$．⇒ $\boxed{L=T-U=L(q,\dot{q})}$（不显含时间 t）

2. 体系有稳定平衡位置　$q^{(0)}=(q_1^{(0)},\cdots,q_s^{(0)})$

$$\left.\frac{\partial U}{\partial q_k}\right|_{q=q^{(0)}}=0 \qquad \boxed{K=K_{ij}\triangleq\left(\frac{\partial^2U}{\partial q_i\partial q_j}\right)_{q^{(0)}}}$$

对称性显然，要求 K 为正定，对称．

保证线性

二、平衡位置附近之 Lagrange 函数．

$$U(q)=U(q^{(0)})+\left.\frac{\partial U}{\partial q_i}\right|_{q^{(0)}}(q_i-q_i^{(0)})+\frac{1}{2}\left.\frac{\partial^2U}{\partial q_i\partial q_j}\right|_{q^{(0)}}(q_i-q_i^{(0)})(q_j-q_j^{(0)})+\cdots$$

令 $\xi=q-q^{(0)}$，则 $U\doteq\frac{1}{2}K_{ij}\xi_i\xi_j$．$T=\frac{1}{2}m_{ij}\dot{\xi}_i\dot{\xi}_j$

m_{ij} 只需保留常数项．$M_{ij}=m_{ij}(q^{(0)})$ 为常数

$$\boxed{L=\frac{1}{2}M_{ij}\dot{\xi}_i\dot{\xi}_j-\frac{1}{2}K_{ij}\xi_i\xi_j}.$$

广义速度之正定二次型　广义坐标之正定二次型

$$\boxed{\begin{cases}M_{ij}\triangleq\left.\dfrac{\partial^2T}{\partial\dot{\xi}_i\partial\dot{\xi}_j}\right|_{\xi=0}\\ K_{ij}\triangleq\left.\dfrac{\partial^2U}{\partial\xi_i\partial\xi_j}\right|_{\xi=0}\end{cases}}$$

三. Lagrange 方程 $\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k}-\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}=0$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot\xi_k}=\frac{1}{2}M_{ij}\left(\frac{\partial \dot\xi_i}{\partial \dot\xi_k}\dot\xi_j+\dot\xi_i\frac{\partial \dot\xi_j}{\partial \dot\xi_k}\right)=\frac{1}{2}M_{kj}\dot\xi_j+\frac{1}{2}M_{ik}\dot\xi_i$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot\xi_k}=M_{kj}\dot\xi_j \quad , \quad \frac{\partial U}{\partial \xi_k}=U_{kj}\xi_j$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad M_{kj}\ddot\xi_j+K_{kj}\xi_j=0$$ （线性近似）(对 ξ_k 的 Lagrange 方程)

记 $\xi=\begin{pmatrix}\xi_1\\ \vdots\\ \xi_s\end{pmatrix}$

$$\boxed{L=\frac{1}{2}\dot\xi^T M\dot\xi-\frac{1}{2}\xi^T K\xi}$$

$$\boxed{M\ddot\xi+K\xi=0}$$

§3 简正坐标与简正模

$M\ddot\xi+K\xi=0$ M对称、正定，K对称

$\ddot\xi=-M^{-1}K\xi=-\Omega\xi$, $\Omega=M^{-1}K$

$O^T\Omega O=\Omega_d$ (对角化)，则令 $\xi=O\eta$

$\Rightarrow O\ddot\eta=-\Omega O\eta \Rightarrow \ddot\eta=-O^T\Omega O\eta=-\Omega_d\eta$

一、线性坐标变换 $\xi=A\eta$ (A可逆)

则 $MA\ddot\eta+\underbrace{KA}_{MA\Omega_d\,?}\eta=0$

正交相似对角化

M对称 ⇒ $\exists\, O_1$ 正交，$O_1^T M O_1=M_d=\mathrm{diag}\{m_1,\cdots m_s\}$

M正定 ⇒ $m_i>0$ ⇒ 可定义可逆 $D\triangleq\mathrm{diag}\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{m_1}},\cdots,\frac{1}{\sqrt{m_s}}\right\}=D$

$\Rightarrow D^T O_1^T M O_1 D=(O_1D)^T M(O_1D)=I$

即通过 O_1D 将 M 相合到 I

K对称 ⇒ $(O_1D)^TK(O_1D)$ 也对称，可对角化相似正交

⇒ $\exists O_2$ 正交，$O_2^TD^TO_1^TKO_1DO_2=(O_1DO_2)^TK(O_1DO_2)=\Omega_d$

Ω_d 是对角阵.（通过 O_1DO_2 将 K 相合到对角阵）

又 $(O_1DO_2)^TM(O_1DO_2)=I$，

故证明了，O_1DO_2 可将 M,K 同时对角化.

Theorem $\exists A=(A^{(1)},\cdots,A^{(s)})$, s.t.

$A^TMA=I$ 且 $A^TKA=\Omega_d=\mathrm{diag}\{\omega_1^2,\cdots,\omega_s^2\}$。

则作 $\xi=A\eta$ 后，$A^TMA\ddot{\eta}+A^TKA\eta=0$

$\Rightarrow \ddot{\eta}=-\Omega_d\eta$

1. 本征值 ω_α^2 为实数

K对称.
$$\begin{cases}O^TO=I\\ O^TKO=K_d\end{cases}\Rightarrow KO=OK_d\Rightarrow K(O^{(1)},\cdots,O^{(s)})=(KO^{(1)},\cdots,KO^{(s)})$$

$K_d=\mathrm{diag}\{k_1,\cdots,k_s\}$

$\Rightarrow(KO^{(1)},\cdots,KO^{(s)})=(k_1O^{(1)},\cdots,k_sO^{(s)})$

即 $KY=kY\Leftrightarrow(K-kI)Y=0$

$$\Rightarrow\begin{cases}\det(K-kI)=0\Rightarrow k_a\quad(a=1,\cdots,s)\\ (K-k_aI)Y=0\Rightarrow O^{(a)}=C_aY\end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} A^T M A = I \\ A^T K A = \Omega_d \end{cases} \Rightarrow KA = MA\Omega_d$$

$$\Rightarrow (KA^{(1)}, \cdots, KA^{(s)}) = (\omega_1^2 MA^{(1)}, \cdots, \omega_s^2 MA^{(s)})$$

$$\Rightarrow KA = \omega^2 MA$$

即解：$K\underline{X} = \omega^2 M\underline{X} \Leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{cases} \det(K-\omega^2 M) = 0 \Rightarrow \omega_a^2 \quad (共s个) \\ \xleftarrow{代入} \\ (K-\omega_a^2 M)\underline{X} = 0 \Rightarrow A^{(a)} = C_a\underline{X} \end{cases}$$

二、本征值与本征矢

久期方程 $\boxed{\det(K-\omega^2 M)=0} \Rightarrow \omega_a^2$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{(K-\omega_a^2 M)\underline{X}=0} \Rightarrow A^{(a)} = \underline{X}$,

1、这里本征值 ω_a^2 一定是实数、若K正定，则 $\omega_a^2 > 0$

2、本征矢 $\underline{X}$ 必可取为实数

3、如此得到A满足 $KA = MA\Omega_d$

—

$\underline{X} = \alpha + i\beta$ （α、β 均为实且不全为0）

$\underline{X}^+ K\underline{X} = (\alpha^T - i\beta^T)K(\alpha+i\beta) = (\alpha^T K\alpha + \beta^T K\beta) + i(\alpha^T K\beta - \beta^T K$

!

由M的正定性，此项必不为0

$\omega^2\underline{X}^+ M\underline{X} = \omega^2(\alpha^T M\alpha + \beta^T M\beta) + i\omega^2\underbrace{(\alpha^T M\beta - \beta^T M\alpha)}_{=0}$

由于 $\alpha^T M\beta$ 是数，$(\alpha^T M\beta)^T = (\beta^T M^T\alpha) = \beta^T M\alpha$

故 $\alpha^T K\alpha + \beta^T K\beta = \omega^2(\alpha^T M\alpha + \beta^T M\beta)$

$\Rightarrow \omega^2$ 是实数

ssj注：若ω有重根，例如$\omega_1=\omega_2=\omega_a$，对应有两振幅分别为 A_1，A_2，则应为 $A_1\lambda_1\cos(\omega_a t+\varphi_1)+A_2\lambda_2\cos(\omega_a t+\varphi_2)$

两个η ω相同，但λ，φ不一定相同.

2021 10/30

故可得 $\xi = A\eta = \sum_a A^{(a)}\eta_a$

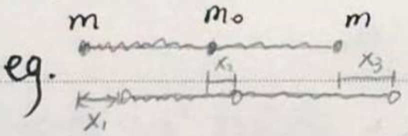
三、方程的解

$$\boxed{\ddot{\eta}+\Omega\eta=0\quad\begin{cases}\omega_a^2>0, & \eta_a(t)=\lambda_a\cos(\omega_a t+\varphi_a)\\ \omega_a^2=0, & \eta_a(t)=\lambda_a t+\varphi_a\\ \omega_a^2<0, & \eta_a(t)=c_a\cosh\Omega_a t+d_a\sinh\Omega_a t,\quad \Omega_a\triangleq\sqrt{-\omega_a^2}\end{cases}}$$

$$\boxed{M\ddot{\xi}+k\xi=0\xrightarrow{\xi=A\eta}\xi=A\eta=\sum_a A^{(a)}\eta_a(t)=A^{(1)}\eta_1+\cdots+A^{(s)}\eta_s}$$

四、简正模 ($\omega_a^2\geqslant 0$)

eg.



$$T=\frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}_1^2+\frac{1}{2}m_0\dot{x}_2^2+\frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}_3^2$$

$$U=\frac{1}{2}k(x_2-x_1)^2+\frac{1}{2}k(x_3-x_2)^2$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}k(x_1^2+2x_2^2+x_3^2-2x_1x_2-2x_2x_3)$$

$$M=\begin{pmatrix}m&&\\&m_0&\\&&m\end{pmatrix}=m\begin{pmatrix}1&&\\&r&\\&&1\end{pmatrix},\ r\triangleq\frac{m_0}{m_1},\quad K=k\begin{pmatrix}1&-1&0\\-1&2&-1\\0&-1&1\end{pmatrix}$$

$$\omega^2M-K=k\begin{pmatrix}\lambda-1&1&0\\1&r\lambda-2&1\\0&1&\lambda-1\end{pmatrix}\qquad \lambda\triangleq\frac{\omega^2}{\omega_0^2},\ \omega_0^2=\frac{k}{m}$$

$$0=\frac{1}{k}\det(\omega^2M-k)=\lambda(\lambda-1)[r\lambda-(r+2)]$$

$$\Rightarrow\ \lambda_1=1,\quad \lambda_2=\frac{r+2}{r},\quad \lambda_3=0$$

λ=1 时，$\omega=\omega_0$，$\begin{pmatrix}0&1&0\\1&r-2&1\\0&1&0\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\y\\z\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}0\\0\\0\end{pmatrix}$ $\qquad A^{(1)}=\begin{pmatrix}1\\0\\-1\end{pmatrix}$

当 $\lambda_2=\frac{r+2}{r}$ $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{r} & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & r & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{r} \end{pmatrix}$ $A^{(2)}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{2}{r} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{2m_0}{m} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$\omega_2=\omega_0\sqrt{1+\frac{2m}{m_0}}$

当 $\lambda_3=0$ 时，$\omega_3=0$，$A^{(3)}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}[\lambda_1'\cos(\omega_1 t+\varphi_1)]+\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2\frac{m_0}{m} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}[\lambda_2'\cos(\omega_2 t+\varphi_2)]+\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}(b_3 t+$$

有时 $\omega=0$，称零模，通过取质心系可减少1个自由度（在上例中）

对 n质点体系，写全动量=0，角动量=0 减至 $3n-3-3$ 自由度.

$f(r)=f(|\vec{r}|)$ 在 $\vec{r}=\vec{R}$ 附近展开 $\vec{r}-\vec{R}\triangleq\vec{u}$

$$f(r)=f(|\vec{R}+\vec{u}|)=f(R)+\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}\Big|_{\vec{R}}u_i+\frac{1}{2!}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i\partial x_j}\Big|_{\vec{R}}u_iu_j$$

$$\boxed{f(r)=f(R)+(\hat{R}\cdot\vec{u})f'(R)+\frac{1}{2}\left[(\hat{R}\cdot\vec{u})^2f''(R)+\frac{\vec{u}^2-(\hat{R}\cdot\vec{u})^2}{R}f'(R)\right]+}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}=\frac{\partial r}{\partial x_i}\frac{\partial f}{\partial r}=\frac{x_i}{r}\frac{\partial f}{\partial r}}\rightarrow(\hat{R})_i$$

或：$\nabla f\cdot\vec{u}=f'\nabla R\cdot\vec{u}=f'(R)(\hat{R}\cdot\vec{u})$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i\partial x_j}=\frac{x_i}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\frac{\partial f}{\partial r}+\frac{\partial f}{\partial r}\left[\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial x_j}+x_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{r}\right)\right]$$

$$\boxed{\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i\partial x_j}=\frac{x_ix_j}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial r^2}+\frac{r^2\delta_{ij}-x_ix_j}{r^3}\frac{\partial f}{\partial r}}$$

注 $\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial x_j}=\delta_{ij}$

内积 $(\underline{X},\underline{Y}) \triangleq \underline{X}^T M \underline{Y}$ M正定

模 $\|\underline{X}\| = \sqrt{(\underline{X},\underline{X})} = \sqrt{\underline{X}^T M \underline{X}}$

夹角 $\cos\theta = \dfrac{(\underline{X},\underline{Y})}{\|\underline{X}\|\|\underline{Y}\|}$

正交归一：$(A^{(i)}, A^{(j)}) = \delta_{ij} \Leftrightarrow A^T M A = I$

$\Rightarrow A^T K A = \Omega d.$

$$L = \frac{1}{2}\dot{\xi}^T M \dot{\xi} - \frac{1}{2}\xi^T K \xi$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\dot{\eta}^T (A^T M A)\dot{\eta} - \frac{1}{2}\eta^T (A^T \underbrace{KA}_{\to MA\Omega d})\eta$$

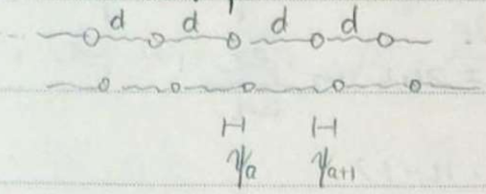
$$= \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{2}(A^T M A)_{ij}(\dot{\eta}_i\dot{\eta}_j - \omega_i^2 \eta_i \eta_j)$$

L 函数看起来是有耦合的，但 L 方程（动力学方程）解耦。

当 $A^T M A = I$（作了变化之后）

$$\boxed{L = \sum_i \frac{1}{2}(\dot{\eta}_i^2 - \omega_i^2 \eta_i^2)}$$

§4 一维链的振动



$$L=\frac{1}{2}m\sum_0^n\dot{\psi}_a^2-\frac{1}{2}k\sum_0^{n-1}(\psi_{a+1}-\psi_a)^2$$

$$=\left[\frac{1}{2}m\dot{\psi}_0^2-\frac{1}{2}k(\psi_1-\psi_0)^2\right]+\left[\frac{1}{2}m\dot{\psi}_n^2-\frac{1}{2}k(\psi_n-\psi_{n-1})^2\right]$$

$$+\sum_{a=1}^{n-1}\left[\frac{1}{2}m\dot{\psi}_a^2-\frac{1}{2}k(\psi_a-\psi_{a-1})^2-\frac{1}{2}k(\psi_{a+1}-\psi_a)^2\right]$$

L方程:
$$\begin{cases}\ddot{\psi}_0=-\omega_0^2(\psi_0-\psi_1)\\ \ddot{\psi}_a=-\omega_0^2(2\psi_a-\psi_{a-1}-\psi_{a+1})\\ \ddot{\psi}_n=-\omega_0^2(\psi_n-\psi_{n-1})\end{cases}\qquad \omega_0^2\triangleq\frac{k}{m}$$ 重了

$$\Rightarrow\ \ddot{\psi}=-K\psi\ ,\ K=\omega_0^2\begin{pmatrix}\ddots & & 0 & & \\ & 2 & -1 & & \\ 0 & -1 & \ddots & & \\ & & & -1 & 0\\ & & -1 & 2 & \\ & & 0 & & \ddots\end{pmatrix}$$

1.(1) 选择边界条件 $\psi_0=\psi_n=0$ → 本质上是作了傅里叶展开

(2) 猜 $\psi_a(t)=Ce^{i(kx_a-\omega t-\varphi)}$, $x_a\triangleq ad$

此时有 $\psi_{a\pm1}=e^{\pm ikd}\psi_a$

得 $\omega^2\psi_a=\omega_0^2(2-e^{-ikd}-e^{ikd})\psi_a$

对 $\forall t$ 的 ψ_a 恒成立, 故: $\omega^2=2\omega_0^2(1-\cos kd)$

$$\omega=2\omega_0\sin\frac{kd}{2}$$

(3) 继续猜 $\psi_a(t)=Ce^{-i(\omega t+\varphi)}\sin(kx_a)$ (*)

$$=\frac{C}{2i}\left[e^{i(kx_a-\omega t-\varphi)}-e^{-i(kx_a+\omega t+\varphi)}\right]$$

$\psi_0 = 0$ 自动满足, $\psi_n = 0 \Rightarrow kx_n = knd = \beta\pi$ $(\beta = 1, 2, \cdots)$

$$\Rightarrow k_\beta = \frac{\beta\pi}{nd} \Rightarrow \omega_\beta = 2\omega_0 \sin\frac{\beta\pi}{2n}$$

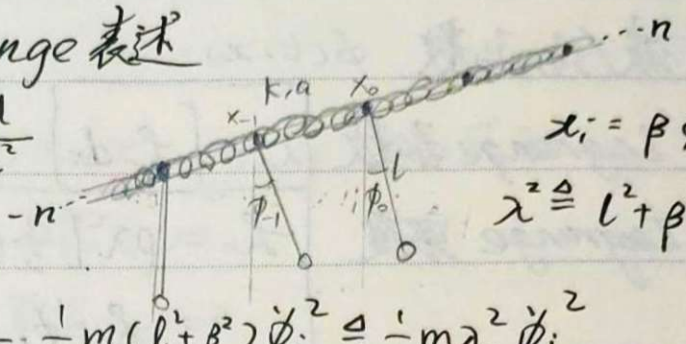
$$(\beta = 1, \cdots, n-1)$$

本征矢 $A_a^{(\beta)} = C\sin(k_\beta x_a) = C\sin(a\frac{\beta\pi}{n})$ (根据(*)式看出)

$$\lambda_\beta = \frac{2\pi}{k_\beta} \Rightarrow \frac{nd}{\lambda_\beta} = \frac{\beta}{2}$$

§5. 连续体系之 Lagrange 表述

一、def $\omega^2 = \frac{k\beta^2}{m\lambda^2}$, $\Omega^2 = \frac{gl}{\lambda^2}$



$x_i = \beta\phi_i$

$\lambda^2 \triangleq l^2 + \beta^2$

$$T_i = \frac{1}{2}m(l^2\dot\phi_i^2 + \dot x_i^2) = \frac{1}{2}m(l^2+\beta^2)\dot\phi_i^2 \triangleq \frac{1}{2}m\lambda^2\dot\phi_i^2$$

$$L = \frac{1}{2}m\lambda^2\sum_{-n}^{n}\dot\phi_i^2 - \frac{1}{2}k\beta^2\sum_{-n}^{n-1}(\phi_{i+1}-\phi_i)^2 - mgl\sum_{-n}^{n}(1-\cos\phi)$$

$$\Rightarrow L = m\lambda^2\left[\frac{1}{2}\sum_{-n}^{n}\dot\phi_i^2 - \omega^2\frac{1}{2}\sum_{-n}^{n-1}(\phi_{i+1}-\phi_i)^2 - \Omega^2\sum_{-n}^{n}(1-\cos\phi)\right]$$

L 方程：$\ddot\phi_i - \omega^2[(\phi_{i+1}-\phi_i)-(\phi_i-\phi_{i-1})] + \Omega^2\sin\phi_i = 0$, $n-1 \le i \le$

二. 连续极限：每摆替换成 s 个摆，并 $s \to +\infty$

① $m \mapsto \Delta m = \frac{m}{s}$, $a \mapsto \Delta x = \frac{a}{s}$, $k \mapsto sk$

$\Rightarrow$ 不变量：$\rho \triangleq \frac{\Delta m}{\Delta x} = \frac{m}{a}$, $Y \triangleq \frac{ak\beta^2}{\lambda}$

$\Rightarrow \omega^2 = \frac{k\beta^2}{m\lambda^2} = \frac{Y}{ma} \mapsto \frac{Y}{\Delta m\Delta x} = \frac{Y}{\rho(\Delta x)^2} = \frac{v^2}{(\Delta x)^2}$, $v \triangleq \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}}$

② x：第 i 个摆在平衡时悬挂点之位置.

$\phi_i \mapsto \phi(x)$　或：$\phi_i(t) \mapsto \phi(t,x)$

则 $L = \sum \rho\Delta x\,\lambda^2\left\{\frac{1}{2}\dot\phi(x) - \frac{1}{2}v^2\left(\frac{\phi(x+\Delta x)-\phi(x)}{\Delta x}\right)^2 - \Omega^2[1-\cos\phi(x)]\right\}$

L 方程：$\ddot\phi(x) - v^2\frac{[\phi(x+\Delta x)-\phi(x)]-[\phi(x)-\phi(x-\Delta x)]}{(\Delta x)^2} + \Omega^2\sin\phi(x) = 0$

1、波/场函数 $\phi(t,x)$

2. Lagrange 函数 $\boxed{L=\int \mathcal{L}\,dx}$

Lagrange 密度 $$\boxed{\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L} &= \rho\lambda^2\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial t}\right)^2-\frac{1}{2}v^2\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\right)^2-\Omega^2(1-\cos\phi)\right]\\ &= \mathcal{L}(\phi,\partial_t\phi,\partial_x\phi)\end{aligned}}$$

3. 运动方程 $$\boxed{\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial t^2}-v^2\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2}+\Omega^2\sin\phi=0}$$

sine-Gordon 方程（sG方程）

eg. $g=0 \Rightarrow \Omega=0$. def $\psi=\lambda\phi$.

$$\mathcal{L}=\rho\left[\frac{1}{2}(\partial_t\psi)^2-\frac{1}{2}v^2(\partial_x\psi)^2\right],$$

$$\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial t^2}=v^2\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial x^2}$$

eg. $|\phi|<<1$ def $\psi=\lambda\phi$

$$\mathcal{L}=\rho\left[\frac{1}{2}(\partial_t\psi)^2-\frac{1}{2}v^2(\partial_x\psi)^2-\frac{1}{2}\Omega^2\psi^2\right]$$

$$\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial t^2}-v^2\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial x^2}+\Omega^2\psi=0$$ Klein-Gorden 方程

$q_k \mapsto \psi$, $\frac{\delta L}{\delta q_k}=\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k}=0$

def: $$\frac{\delta\mathcal{L}}{\delta\psi}\triangleq\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial\psi}-\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_t\psi)}\right)-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_x\psi)}\right)$$

三. 符号

1. 时空坐标 $x = (x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ct, \vec{r})$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \cdots & 取值\ 0,1,2,3 \\ i, j, k \cdots & 取值\ 1,2,3 \end{cases}$$

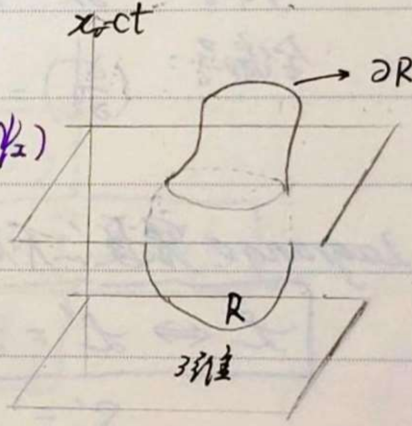
2. 场 $\psi_I(x) = \psi_I(t, \vec{r})$ $I = (1, 2, \cdots, N)$

（例如电磁势，$N=4$）

3. Lagrange密度 $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}(\psi, \partial\psi, x)$

4. 作用量 $S = \int L\, dt = \int \mathcal{L}\, d^4x$ ，$(L = \int \mathcal{L}\, d^3x)$

四. 最小作用量原理



$\psi_I \mapsto \psi_I + \delta\psi_I$ $(\partial_\alpha \delta\psi_I = \delta \partial_\alpha \psi_I)$

$\partial_\alpha \psi_I \mapsto \partial_\alpha \psi_I + \partial_\alpha \delta\psi_I$

$$\begin{cases} \delta S = \delta \int_R \mathcal{L}(\psi, \partial\psi, x)\, d^4x = 0 \\ \delta\psi_I\ (x \in \partial R) = 0, \quad I = (1, \cdots, N) \end{cases}$$

$$\delta\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}(\psi + \delta\psi, \partial\psi + \delta\partial\psi, x) - \mathcal{L}(\psi, \partial\psi, x)$$

$$= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi_I} \delta\psi_I + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial(\partial_\alpha \psi)} \partial_\alpha(\delta\psi_I) \qquad \partial_\alpha\left[\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha\psi_I)}\delta\psi_I\right] - \left[\partial_\alpha \frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha\psi_I)}\right] \delta\psi_I$$

$$= \underbrace{\left[\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi_I} - \partial_\alpha \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha \psi_I)}\right]}_{\frac{\delta\mathcal{L}}{\delta\psi_I}} \delta\psi_I + \partial_\alpha \left[\underbrace{\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha \psi_I)} \delta\psi_I}_{F_\alpha}\right]$$

$$0 = \delta S = \int_R \frac{\delta \mathcal{L}}{\delta \psi_I} \delta \psi_I \, d^4x + \underbrace{\int_R \partial_\alpha F_\alpha \, d^4x}_{\oint_{\partial R} F_\alpha dS_\alpha = 0}$$

1. Lagrange 方程

$$\boxed{\frac{\delta \mathcal{L}}{\delta \psi_I} \triangleq \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi_I} - \partial_\alpha \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha \psi_I)}}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{\delta \mathcal{L}}{\delta \psi_I} = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi_I} - \partial_t \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_t \psi_I)} - \nabla \cdot \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\nabla \psi_I)} = 0}$$

2. ∂_α ↔ 全偏导

$f = f(x, y, z(x,y))$ 时

偏导：$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{f(x+\Delta x, y, z) - f(x, y, z)}{\Delta x}$

全偏导：$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right) = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{f(x+\Delta x, y, z(x+\Delta x, y)) - f(x, y, z(x,y))}{\Delta x}$

3. Lagrange 密度的不确定性

$$\boxed{\mathcal{L} \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{L}' = \mathcal{L} + \partial_\alpha F_\alpha(\psi, x)}$$

$$S' = S + \text{const.}$$

（这里ψ对应以前的x，x对应以前的t.）

eg. $\mathcal{L} = \frac{i\hbar}{2}[\psi^*\partial_t\psi - (\partial_t\psi^*)\psi] - \frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\nabla\psi^*\cdot\nabla\psi - u\psi^*\psi$

因 ψ 具有实虚部，为二个场，不妨看成 ψ、ψ^* 两个场

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial\psi^*} = \frac{i\hbar}{2}\partial_t\psi - u\psi$$

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_t\psi^*)} = -\frac{i\hbar}{2}\psi \qquad \partial_t\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_t\psi^*)} = -\frac{i\hbar}{2}\partial_t\psi$$

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\nabla\psi^*)} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\nabla\psi \qquad \nabla\cdot\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\nabla\psi^*)} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\nabla\cdot\nabla\psi$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{i\hbar\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial t} = \left(-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\nabla + u\right)\psi}$$

schrödinger equ.

五、Maxwell 方程组

1、源 $\boxed{j_\alpha = (j_0, \vec{j}) = (\rho c, \rho\vec{v})}$

连续性方程：$\boxed{0 = \partial_t\rho + \nabla\cdot\vec{j} = \partial_\alpha j_\alpha}$

2、势 $\boxed{A_\alpha = (A_0, \vec{A}) = \left(-\frac{\varphi}{c}, \vec{A}\right)}$

场 $\vec{E} = -\nabla\varphi - \partial_t\vec{A}$

$$E_i = -\partial_i\varphi - \partial_t\vec{A_i}$$
$$= c(\partial_i A_0 - \partial_0 A_i)$$

$\vec{B} = \nabla\times\vec{A}$

$$B_i = \varepsilon_{imn}\partial_m A_n$$

如 $B_3 = \partial_1 A_2 - \partial_2 A_1$

3. Lagrange 密度.

$$\mathcal{L}(A,\partial A,x) = \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_0(E^2-c^2B^2)-(\rho\varphi-\vec{j}\cdot\vec{A})$$

$$\boxed{\mathcal{L}(A,\partial A,x) = \frac{1}{2}\underbrace{\varepsilon_0(E^2-c^2B^2)}_{\partial A.}+\underbrace{j_\alpha}_{t,\vec{r}}\underbrace{A_\alpha}_{A}}$$

$$\frac{\delta\mathcal{L}}{\delta A_\beta}=\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial A_\beta}-\partial_\alpha\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha A_\beta)}$$

$$=\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial A_\beta}-\partial_t\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_t A_\beta)}-\nabla\cdot\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\nabla A_\beta)}=0$$

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial A_\beta}=j_\beta\ ,\quad \frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha A_\beta)}=0\quad(\alpha=\beta)$$

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha A_\beta)}\overset{\Delta}{=}Y_{\alpha\beta}=-Y_{\beta\alpha}$$

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_j A_0)}=\varepsilon_0E_i\frac{\partial E_i}{\partial(\partial_j A_0)}=\varepsilon_0E_i(\delta_{ij}c)=\varepsilon_0E_j$$

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 A_k)}=\varepsilon_0E_i\frac{\partial E_i}{\partial(\partial_0 A_k)}=\varepsilon_0E_i(-c\delta_{ik})=-C\varepsilon_0E_k$$

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_j A_k)}=-\varepsilon_0c^2B_i\frac{\partial B_i}{\partial(\partial_j A_k)}=-\varepsilon_0c^2B_i(\varepsilon_{imn}\delta_{jm}\delta_{kn})$$

$$=-C^2\varepsilon_0\varepsilon_{ijk}B_i$$

$\beta=0$ 时, $\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial A_0}=\partial_\alpha\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha A_0)}$.

$$\rho c=j_0=\partial_i\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_i A_0)}=\partial_i(C\varepsilon_0E_i)$$

即 $\nabla\cdot E=\frac{\rho}{\varepsilon_0}$

当β=k时,

$$j_k = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial A_k} = \partial_0 \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 A_k)} + \partial_j \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_j A_k)}$$

$$= -\partial_0(c\varepsilon_0 E_k) - c^2 \varepsilon_0 \varepsilon_{kij} \partial_j B_i$$

$$= -(\varepsilon_0 \partial_t \vec{E})_k + c^2 \varepsilon_0 \varepsilon_{kji} \partial_j B_i$$

$$= -(\varepsilon_0 \partial_t \vec{E})_k + c^2 \varepsilon_0 (\nabla \times \vec{B})_k$$

即 $\nabla \times \vec{B} = \mu_0 \vec{j} + \frac{1}{c^2} \partial_t \vec{E}$.

而由于 $\varphi, \vec{A}$ 之选取, 另外二式子自动成立.

$\psi_I \mapsto \Psi = \Psi(\psi, x; \varepsilon)$

$$\boxed{\mathcal{L}_\varepsilon(\psi, \partial\psi, x) \triangleq \mathcal{L}(\Psi, \partial\Psi, x) = \mathcal{L}(\psi, \partial\psi, x) + \partial_\alpha F_\alpha(\psi, x, \varepsilon)}$$

⇒ ∃ 守恒流 $\boxed{\Gamma_\alpha = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\alpha \psi_I)} \eta_I - G_\alpha}$

$$\eta_I \triangleq \frac{\partial \Psi_I}{\partial \varepsilon}\bigg|_{\varepsilon=0} \qquad G_\alpha = \frac{\partial F_\alpha}{\partial \varepsilon}\bigg|_{\varepsilon=0}.$$

守恒流即 $\boxed{\partial_\alpha \Gamma_\alpha = 0}$

□ □ □ □

Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su

Memo No.

Date 2019 / 11 / 16

CH4 中心力及散射

§1 一维运动 $L = T - U = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 - U(x) \quad (m>0)$

一、运动方程及其解析解

$$m\ddot{x} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = F_x$$

$$E = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 + U(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\int dt = \pm\sqrt{\frac{m}{2}}\int_{x_0}^{x}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{E-U(x)}} = t(x)} \Rightarrow x = x(t)$$

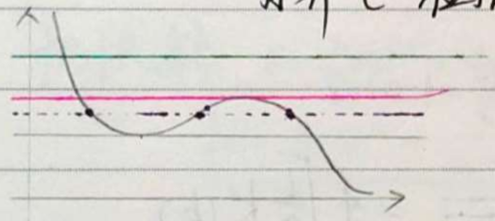
二、定性分析 $T \triangleq \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 = E - U(x) \geqslant 0$

1. 运动范围 $\boxed{U(x) \leq E}$ 与初始条件(位置)

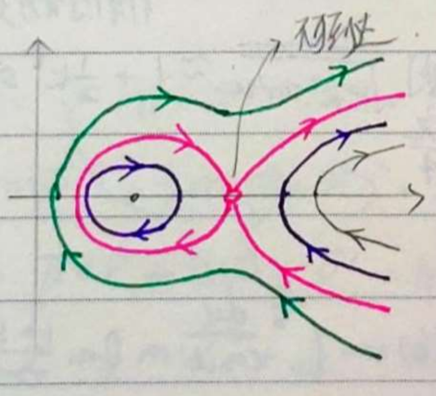
def: 转折点 $\dot{x}=0$ 即 $E = U(x)$

2. 运动分类: 无界

有界(一维情况下,很可能周期运动).



平衡: $U'(x) = 0 \begin{cases} U''(x) > 0 & 稳 \\ U''(x) < 0 & 不稳 \end{cases}$



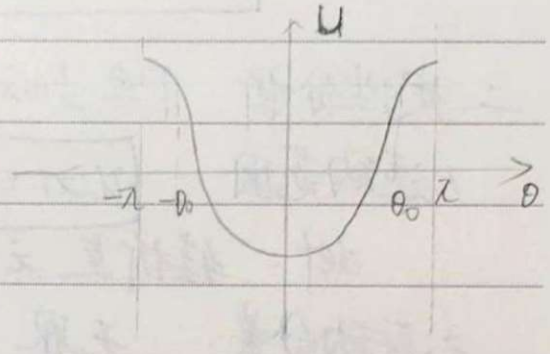
三. 有界运动的周期

$$\boxed{\tau=\sqrt{2m}\int_{x_1}^{x_2}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{E-U(x)}}}\qquad U(1,2)=E$$

eg. 简谐振动

$$E=\frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2+\frac{1}{2}m\omega^2x^2=\frac{1}{2}m\omega^2A^2$$

$$\tau=2\sqrt{2m}\int_0^A\frac{dx}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}m\omega^2(A^2-x^2)}}=\frac{4}{\omega}\arcsin\frac{x}{A}\Big|_0^A=\frac{2\pi}{\omega}$$



eg. $E=\frac{1}{2}ml^2\dot{\theta}^2-mgl\cos\theta$

$=-mgl\cos\theta_0$

$$\tau=4\sqrt{\frac{l}{2g}}\int_0^{\theta_0}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{\cos\theta-\cos\theta_0}}$$

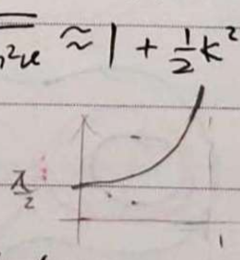
$$=2\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}\int_0^{\theta_0}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{\sin^2\frac{\theta_0}{2}-\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}}}$$

def: $k\triangleq\sin\frac{\theta_0}{2}$, $\sin\frac{\theta}{2}=k\sin u$

则 $\tau=4\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{du}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2u}}=4\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}\underbrace{K(k)}_{\text{椭圆积分}}$

i) 当 $\theta_0\ll1$, $k\approx\frac{\theta_0}{2}\ll1$, 则 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2u}}\approx1+\frac{1}{2}k^2\sin^2u$.

则 $K(k)\approx\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{1}{2}(\frac{\theta_0}{2})^2\cdot\frac{\pi}{4}$.



$\tau\approx2\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}[1+\frac{1}{16}\theta_0^2]$

ii) 当 $\theta_0=\pi$, $\Rightarrow k=1\Rightarrow K(k)=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{du}{\cos u}=\ln\frac{1+\sin u}{\cos u}\Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\to\infty$

§2 中心力问题

$$\vec{F} = F(r)\hat{r} \begin{cases} F(r) > 0 & 斥力 \\ F(r) < 0 & 引力 \end{cases}$$

$$U = U(r) \quad \begin{cases} U = -\int \vec{F}\cdot d\vec{r} = -\int F dr \\ F = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial r} \end{cases}$$

$F=-\nabla U$ 别忘负号.

$$L = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{\vec{r}}^2 - U(r)$$

一、运动常数

1. 相对于力心的角动量 $\vec{l} = \vec{r}\times m\vec{v} = 2m\frac{d\vec{S}}{dt}$

$$d\vec{S} = \frac{1}{2}\vec{r}\times d\vec{r}, \quad \frac{d\vec{S}}{dt} = \frac{1}{2}\vec{r}\times\vec{v}$$

coro. 粒子只能在同一个平面运动

$$\vec{r} = \vec{r}(r,\theta), \quad l = mr^2\dot{\theta} \Rightarrow \boxed{\dot{\theta} = \frac{l}{mr^2}}$$

2. 机械能 $E = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{\vec{r}}^2 + U(r) = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{r}^2 + \frac{1}{2}mr^2\dot{\theta}^2 + U(r)$

$$\boxed{E = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{r}^2 + \frac{l^2}{2mr^2} + U(r)}$$

二、径向运动

$E = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{r}^2 + V(r)$，有效势能 $V(r) = \overset{离心势能}{\frac{l^2}{2mr^2}} + U(r)$

$$\vec{v} = \vec{v}' + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{r}, \quad \vec{\omega} = \dot{\theta}\hat{z}, \quad \vec{v}' = \dot{r}\hat{r}$$

$$L = \frac{1}{2}m\vec{v}'^2 + \frac{1}{2}m(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})^2 + m\vec{v}'\cdot(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r}) - U(r)$$

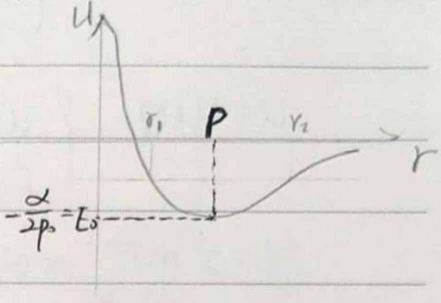
而 $\vec{\beta}\times\vec{r} + 2\vec{\omega}\times\vec{v}' = (r\ddot{\theta} + 2\dot{r}\dot{\theta})(\hat{z}\times\hat{r}) = \vec{a}_\theta = 0$.

$$\Rightarrow L = \frac{1}{2}m\vec{v}'^2 + \frac{1}{2}mr^2\dot{\theta}^2 - U(r)$$

1. 定性分析.

eg. 平方反比引力: $U=-\frac{\alpha}{r}$, $\vec{F}=-\frac{\alpha}{r^2}\hat{r}$,

$$V(r)=-\frac{\alpha}{r}+\frac{l^2}{2mr^2}$$



def: $p\triangleq\frac{l^2}{m\alpha}$, ⇒ $V=\frac{\alpha}{2p}\left[\frac{p^2}{r^2}-2\frac{p}{r}\right]$

⇒ $V=\frac{\alpha}{2p}\left[\left(\frac{p}{r}-1\right)^2-1\right]$

i) 当$E=E_0$, $r=p$. 做圆周运动.

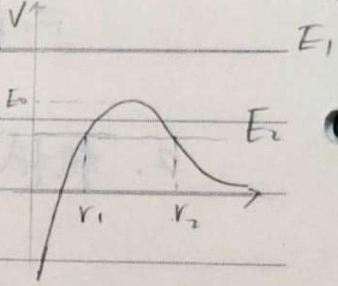
ii) 当 $E_0<E<0$, 有界

⇒ def: $\varepsilon\triangleq\sqrt{1+\frac{2pE}{\alpha}}=\sqrt{1+\frac{2El^2}{m\alpha^2}}$, $r_{1,2}=\frac{p}{1\pm\varepsilon}$

2. 拱点: $\dot{r}=0$, 拱线: 力心与拱点连线

轨道关于拱线一定是对称的.

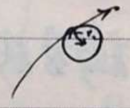
3. 进动角 $\Delta\theta$ 闭合条件: $\boxed{\Delta\theta=\frac{n_1}{n_2}2\pi}$

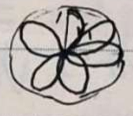


eg. $U=-\frac{\alpha}{r^3}$ ⇒ $V(r)=-\frac{\alpha}{r^3}+\frac{l^2}{2mr^2}$

$E_1>E_0$

$E_2<E_0$





三、圆周运动（以力心为圆心）及其稳定性.

$$E=\frac{1}{2}m\dot{r}^2+\frac{1}{2}mr^2\dot{\theta}^2+U(r)=\frac{1}{2}m\dot{r}^2+\underbrace{\frac{l^2}{2mr^2}+U(r)}_{\triangleq V(r)}$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial V}{\partial r}\right|_{r=R}=-F(R)-\frac{l^2}{mR^3}=0 \Rightarrow F(R)=-\frac{l^2}{mR^3}<0$$

即要求在平衡位置处中心力是引力

$$\left.\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial r^2}\right|_{r=R}=-F'(R)-\frac{3F(R)}{R}>0$$

即 $\boxed{\frac{RF'(R)}{F(R)}>-3}$

当满足上述条件时，微扰 $r=R+\xi$

$$E=\frac{1}{2}m\dot{\xi}^2+\frac{1}{2}V''(R)\xi^2 \Rightarrow \boxed{\omega_r=\sqrt{\frac{V''(R)}{m}}}$$

eg. $\vec{F}=-\alpha r^n\hat{r}$ ，要求 $\alpha>0$

$$V''(R)=n\alpha R^{n-1}+3\alpha R^{n-1}>0 \Rightarrow \underset{\sim\sim\sim}{n>-3},\ \omega_r=\sqrt{\frac{(n+3)\alpha R^{n-1}}{m}}$$

① $\vec{F}=-\alpha\vec{r}\ (n=1) \Rightarrow \omega_r=2\sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{m}} \Rightarrow T_r=\pi\sqrt{\frac{m}{\alpha}}$

② $\vec{F}=-\frac{\alpha}{r^2}\hat{r}\ (n=-2) \Rightarrow \omega_r=\sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{mR^3}} \Rightarrow T_r=2\pi\sqrt{\frac{m}{\alpha}}R^{\frac{3}{2}}$

四. 轨道方程

$$\dot{r} = \frac{dr}{d\theta}\dot{\theta} = \frac{L}{mr^2}\frac{dr}{d\theta} = -\frac{L}{m}\frac{du}{d\theta} \quad (u \triangleq \frac{1}{r})$$

$$\Rightarrow E = \frac{l^2}{2mr^4}\left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2 + V(r)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad d\theta\sqrt{E-V} = \pm\frac{l}{\sqrt{2m}r^2}dr$$

1. 积分形式 ⇒ $\boxed{\theta = \pm\frac{l}{\sqrt{2m}}\int\frac{dr}{r^2\sqrt{E-V(r)}}}$

进动角 $\Delta\theta = \frac{2l}{\sqrt{2m}}\int_{r_1}^{r_2}\frac{dr}{r^2\sqrt{E-V(r)}}$, $V(r_{1,2}) = E$

$$\boxed{E = \frac{l^2}{2m}\left[\left(\frac{du}{d\theta}\right)^2 + u^2\right] + U}$$

2. 一阶方程 $\boxed{\left(\frac{du}{d\theta}\right)^2 + u^2 = \frac{2m}{l^2}(E-U)}$

$$\Rightarrow 2u'u'' + 2uu' = -\frac{2m}{l^2}\frac{dU}{du}u'$$

$$\Rightarrow u'' + u + \frac{m}{l^2}\frac{dU}{du} = 0$$

→ ssj: 弄清楚这里 F(u) 的含义!

3. 二阶方程 (Binet 公式) $\boxed{\frac{d^2u}{d\theta^2} + u = -\frac{m}{l^2u^2}F(u)}$

指将 $r=\frac{1}{u}$ 代入 F(r)，而不是直接代 u.

作 θ → −θ 变换, 方程不变 $\frac{d^2u}{d\theta^2} + u = -\frac{m}{l^2u^2}F(\frac{1}{u})$ → 代入.

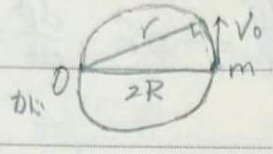
初始条件 $u(\theta=0) = u_0$ 不变

$$\frac{du}{d\theta}(\theta=0) = u_0' \longrightarrow \frac{du}{d\theta}(\theta=0) = -u_0'$$

不变, 当 $u_0' = 0$ 即 $\left.\frac{du}{d\theta}\right|_{\theta=0} = 0 \Leftrightarrow \left.\dot{r}\right|_{\theta=0} = 0$

即轨道一定是关于拱线对称的.

附注：一阶方程等价于能量守恒方程。因此下面第一个例子中已知 $r=r(\theta)$ 就不必再写成 $u=u(\theta)$ 代入1阶方程求势能，而是直接代入 $E=\frac{1}{2}m\dot{r}^2+\frac{1}{2}mr^2\dot{\theta}+U$ 即可

eg. 

$r=2R\cos\theta$

$U(r\to\infty)=0$

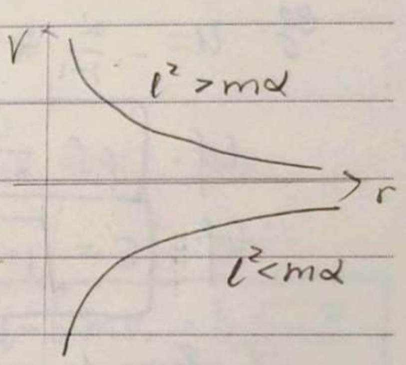
① $l=mr^2\dot{\theta}=2Rmv_0 \Rightarrow \dot{\theta}=\frac{2Rv_0}{r^2}$

② $\dot{r}=-2R\dot{\theta}\sin\theta \Rightarrow \boxed{v^2=\dot{r}^2+r^2\dot{\theta}^2}=4R^2\dot{\theta}^2=\frac{16R^4v_0^2}{r^4}$

③ $E=\frac{1}{2}mv^2+U(r)=\frac{8mR^4v_0^2}{r^4}+U(r)$

$E=0$, $U=-\frac{8mR^4v_0^2}{r^4}$, $F=-\frac{dU}{dr}$

为了保证能量在0处不发散



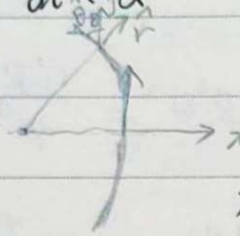
eg. $\vec{F}=-\frac{\alpha}{r^3}\hat{r}=-\alpha u^3\hat{r}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2u}{d\theta^2}+\left(1-\frac{m\alpha}{l^2}\right)u=0.$

$V=\frac{l^2}{2mr^2}-\frac{\alpha}{2r^2}$

$$m\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = -\frac{\alpha}{r^2}\hat{r} = +\frac{\alpha}{r^2\dot{\theta}}\frac{d\hat{\theta}}{dt}$$ 利用：$\frac{d\hat{\theta}}{dt} = -\dot{\theta}\hat{r}$，$\frac{d\hat{r}}{dt} = -\dot{\theta}\hat{\theta}$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{l}{\alpha}\vec{v} - \hat{\theta}\right) = 0$$ （选取如图为坐标）



$$\Rightarrow \frac{l}{\alpha}\vec{v} - \hat{\theta} = \vec{c} \triangleq \varepsilon\hat{y}$$

在θ处，将两边投影

$$1+\varepsilon\cos\theta = \frac{m^2r^2v_\theta^2}{\alpha m r}$$

$$\left(\frac{l}{\alpha}\vec{v} - \hat{\theta}\right)\cdot\hat{\theta} = \varepsilon\hat{y}\cdot\hat{\theta} = \varepsilon\cos\theta \Rightarrow r = \frac{\frac{l^2}{\alpha m}}{1+\varepsilon\cos\theta}$$

eg. $U = -\frac{\alpha}{r} = -\alpha u \Rightarrow \left(\frac{du}{d\theta}\right)^2 + u^2 = \frac{2mE}{l^2} + \frac{2m\alpha}{l^2}u$

def: $\boxed{p \triangleq \frac{l^2}{m\alpha}}$ $\Rightarrow \left(\frac{du}{d\theta}\right)^2 + \left(u-\frac{1}{p}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{p^2}\left(1+\frac{2pE}{\alpha}\right)$

def: $\boxed{\varepsilon = \sqrt{1+\frac{2pE}{\alpha}} = \sqrt{1+\frac{2El^2}{m\alpha^2}}}$ $\Rightarrow \left(\frac{du}{d\theta}\right)^2 + \left(u-\frac{1}{p}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\varepsilon}{p}\right)^2$

记 $\frac{\varepsilon}{p}\cos\phi = u - \frac{1}{p}$，$\frac{du}{d\theta} = \frac{\varepsilon}{p}\sin\phi = -\frac{\varepsilon}{p}\sin\phi\frac{d\phi}{d\theta}$

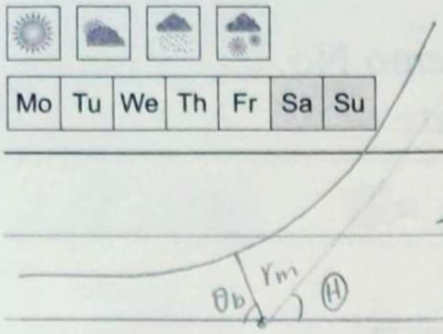
$$\Rightarrow \frac{d\phi}{d\theta} = -1, \quad \phi = -\theta + \theta_0$$

故 $\boxed{r = \frac{p}{1+\varepsilon\cos(\theta-\theta_0)}}$ 吸引力，以力心为内焦点的双曲线

$\boxed{r = \frac{p}{-1+\varepsilon\cos(\theta-\theta_0)}}$ ，排斥力，以力心为外焦点的双曲线

下面这个p和上面的p不太一样。

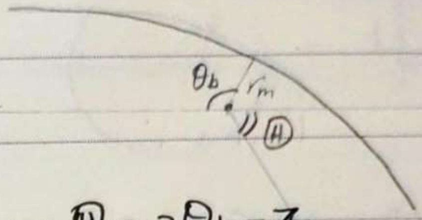
平方反比力



$\Theta = \pi - 2\theta_b$

$\cos\theta_b = \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{\sin\frac{\Theta}{2} = \frac{1}{\varepsilon}}$



$\Theta = 2\theta_b - \pi$

$\cos\theta_b = \frac{-1}{\varepsilon}$

$\boxed{\sin\frac{\Theta}{2} = \frac{1}{\varepsilon}}$

§3 散射 (Scattering)

一、假设：当 $r\to\infty$ 时 $F\to 0$ 且 $U\to 0$

入射粒子能量 $E=\frac{1}{2}mv_0^2$

碰撞参数（瞄准距离）b，则 $\boxed{l=b\cdot mv_0 = b\sqrt{2mE}}$

二、散射问题

1、正问题：$U=U(r)$ 已知，$\Rightarrow r=r(\theta, b, E)$

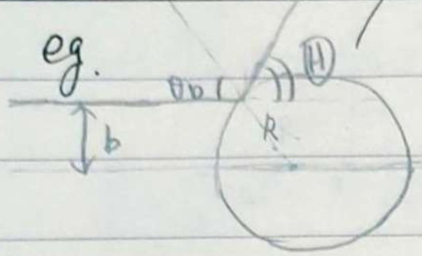
$\Rightarrow \Theta = \Theta(b, E)$

eg. $\varepsilon^2 = 1+\frac{2El^2}{m\alpha^2} = 1+\left(\frac{2bE}{\alpha}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{\sin^2\frac{\Theta}{2}} = 1+\cot^2\frac{\Theta}{2}$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{b=\frac{a}{2}\cot\frac{\Theta}{2} \quad , a \triangleq \frac{\alpha}{E}}$

$\boxed{b=\frac{\alpha}{2E}\cot\frac{\Theta}{2}}$

eg.



刚性

$$R\sin\theta_b = b$$

$$\Theta = \pi - 2\theta_b$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{b = R\cos\frac{\Theta}{2}}$$

中心排斥力

$$\Theta = \pi - 2\theta_b ,$$

$$\theta_b = \frac{l}{\sqrt{2m}}\int_{r_m}^{\infty}\frac{dr}{r^2\sqrt{E-V}} = \frac{l}{\sqrt{2m}}\int_{r_m}^{\infty}\frac{dr}{r^2\sqrt{E-U-\frac{l^2}{2mr^2}}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\theta_b = \int_{r_m}^{\infty}\frac{b\,dr}{r^2\sqrt{1-\frac{U}{E}-\frac{b^2}{r^2}}}} , \quad 1-\frac{U(r_m)}{E}-\frac{b^2}{r_m^2}=0$$

eg. 上面刚性球，

$$U(r) = \begin{cases} 0 , & r>R \\ \infty , & r\leq R \end{cases} \qquad r_m = \begin{cases} R , & b<R \\ b , & b\geq R \end{cases}$$

$$\theta_b = \int_{r_m}^{\infty}\frac{b\,dr}{r^2\sqrt{1-\frac{b^2}{r^2}}} \overset{u=\frac{1}{r}}{=\!=\!=} \int_0^{r_m}\frac{b\,du}{\sqrt{1-b^2u^2}} = \arcsin(bu)\Big|_0^{\frac{1}{r_m}}$$

$$= \arcsin\frac{b}{r_m} = \begin{cases} \arcsin\frac{b}{R} , & b\leq R \\ \frac{\pi}{2} , & b>R \end{cases}$$

$$\Theta = \pi - 2\theta_b = \begin{cases} \pi - 2\arcsin\frac{b}{R} , & b\leq R \\ 0 , & b>R \end{cases}$$

2 逆问题. 已知 $\Theta = \Theta(b;E) \xrightarrow{?} U(r)$

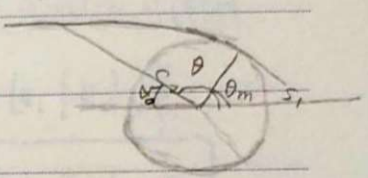
三 截面 (cross section)

问题：从多大面积 σ 内，入射粒子会：

① 与刚性球发生碰撞：$\sigma = \pi R^2$.

② 被地球俘获 $\sigma = \pi R^2\left(1+\frac{\alpha}{RE}\right)$ $\left(E = \frac{l^2}{2mr_m^2} - \frac{\alpha}{r_m}\right)$

$$r = \frac{p}{1+\varepsilon\cos(\theta-\theta_m)} = \frac{R(1+\varepsilon)}{1+\varepsilon\cos(\theta-\theta_m)}$$



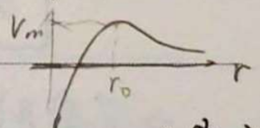
当 $\theta \to \pi$ 时 $r \to \infty$，$\cos\theta_m = \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$

再利用 $\varepsilon = \sqrt{1+\frac{2El^2}{m\alpha^2}}$

(或再利用 $r\sin\alpha_0 \to b$ 在 $\alpha \to 0$ 时.

③ 落向地心：i) $U = -\frac{\alpha}{r^3}$，$V = \frac{L^2}{2mr^2} - \frac{\alpha}{r^3} = \frac{b^2E}{r^2} - \frac{\alpha}{r^3}$

$V_{max} = \frac{\alpha}{2r_0^3}$ 在 $r_0 = \frac{3\alpha}{2b^2E}$ 取得.

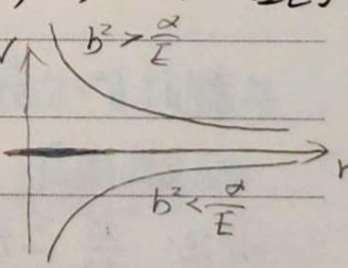


落向条件：$E > V_{max} \Rightarrow b^2 < 3\left(\frac{\alpha}{2E}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$，$\sigma = 3\pi\left(\frac{\alpha}{2E}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$

ii) $U = -\frac{\alpha}{r^2}$，$V = \frac{1}{r^2}(b^2E - \alpha)$

落向条件：$b^2 < \frac{\alpha}{E}$.

$\sigma = \frac{\pi\alpha}{E}$



入射流强度 $\boxed{J \triangleq \frac{N}{s \cdot t}}$

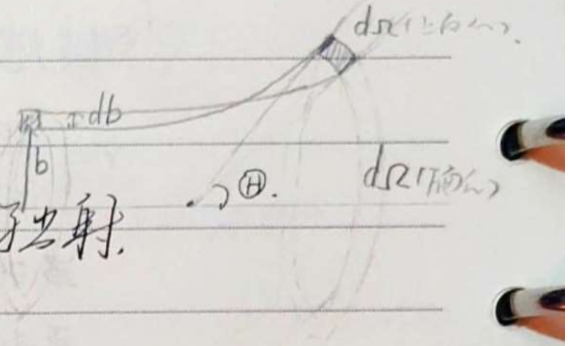
单位时间发生散射的粒子总数 $n \propto J$.

$\Rightarrow$ 总散射截面 $\boxed{\sigma \triangleq \frac{n}{J}}$

四. 微分散射截面.

$dn \propto J d\Omega \quad \Rightarrow \quad \boxed{\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \triangleq \frac{1}{J} \frac{dn}{d\Omega}}$

均为从无穷远处测量,



单位时间有多少粒子入射,就有多少粒子出射.

$$\boxed{dn = J d\sigma = J \frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \cdot d\Omega.}$$

以下只考虑轴对称问题.

$$dn = |2\pi b \cdot db| J = J \frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} |2\pi \sin\Theta \, d\Theta.|$$

考虑到 db, dΘ 正负.

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{b}{\sin\Theta} \left| \frac{db}{d\Theta} \right| = \frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{db^2}{d\cos\Theta} \right|}$$

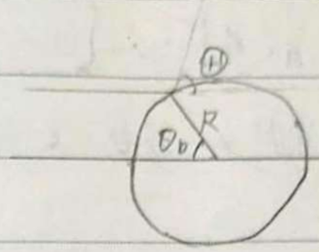
$\Rightarrow$ 总散射截面 $\boxed{\sigma = \int \frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \cdot d\Omega = 2\pi \int \frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} \sin\Theta \, d\Theta}$

* 常见的 $b^2 = b^2(\Theta)$ 表达式中与Θ有关的不全是 $\cos\theta$,

也可直接微商 $2b \frac{db}{d\Theta}$ 又多出来个b 与外面的b 类似,

ssj 注: $\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}$ 的作为概率密度的意义

eg. 刚性球



① 弹性. $\sin\theta_b = \frac{b}{R} = \sin\frac{\pi-\Theta}{2}$

$\Rightarrow b = R\cos\frac{\Theta}{2}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{4}R^2$

$\Rightarrow \sigma = \pi R^2$ 与前面结论一致.

eg, $U = -\frac{\alpha}{r^2}$

$$\left(\frac{du}{d\theta}\right)^2 + u^2 = \frac{2m}{l^2}(E-U) = \frac{1}{b^2} - \frac{\alpha}{b^2E}u^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{du}{d\theta}\right)^2 + \Gamma^2u^2 = \frac{1}{b^2},\quad \Gamma^2 = 1+\frac{\alpha}{b^2E}$$

(类比谐振). $u = \frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{b\Gamma}\cos\Gamma\theta \Rightarrow r = \frac{b\Gamma}{\cos\Gamma\theta}$

→ 最近点与最远点转过之角

当 $\theta_b = \frac{\pi}{2\Gamma}$ 时, $\Theta = \pi - 2\theta_b = \pi(1-\frac{1}{\Gamma})$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = \frac{(\pi-\Theta)^2}{(2\pi-\Theta)\Theta}\frac{\alpha}{E}.$$

eg. $U = \frac{\alpha}{r}$. (Rutherford 散射)

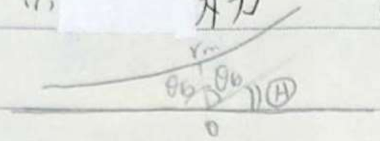
$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\sin\frac{\Theta}{2} = \frac{1}{\varepsilon},\\&\varepsilon^2 = 1+\frac{2El^2}{m\alpha^2} = 1+\left(\frac{2bE}{\alpha}\right)^2\end{aligned}\right\} \Rightarrow b = \frac{a}{2}\cot\frac{\Theta}{2}\quad \left(a=\frac{\alpha}{E}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{a^2}{16\sin^4\frac{\Theta}{2}}}$$ (积分所得 σ 发散 $\to +\infty$)

物理意义：散射发生之概率与动量改变量之四次方成反比

1. 中心力散射下之 $\boxed{\Theta = |(2\Theta_b-\pi)-2n\pi|}$，保证 $\Theta\in[0,\pi]$

(1) [redacted] 斥力 $\Theta = \pi - 2\Theta_b = \pi - 2\int_{r_m}^{\infty}\frac{b\,dr}{r^2\sqrt{1-\frac{U}{E}-\frac{b^2}{r^2}}}$

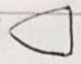


(2) [redacted] 引力.

假设转了k圈，考虑到 Θ 为入射、出射方向之夹角，

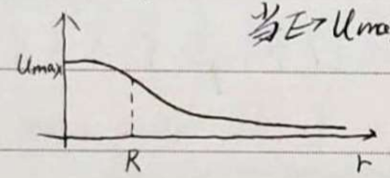
$\Theta = 2\Theta_b - \pi - 2k\pi$.

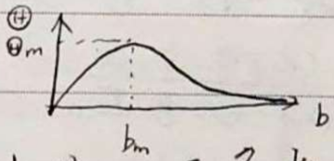
2. 积分范围

(1) 非中心力，例如  之刚性物体.

(2) 中心力也可能出现：

当 $E>U_{max}$，$b=0$ 时 $\Theta=0$，$b\to\infty$ 时 $\Theta=0$.





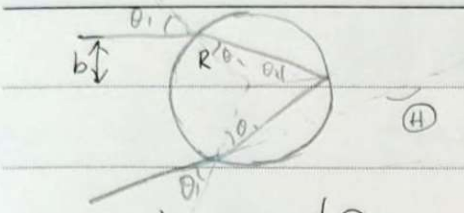
此时 $\Theta=\Theta(b)$ 不能找到唯一之反函数.

修正：$J\sum b_i 2\pi\cdot db_i = J\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}|2\pi\sin\Theta\, d\Theta|$

⇒

3. 彩虹(Rainbow)散射

$$\boxed{\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \sum_i \frac{b_i}{\sin\Theta}\left|\frac{db_i}{d\Theta}\right|}$$



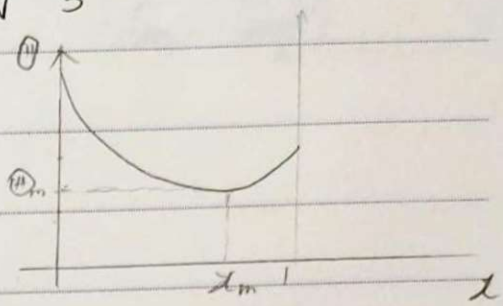
$$\Theta = \pi + 2\theta_1 - 4\theta_2$$

$$= \pi + 2\arcsin\frac{b}{R} - 4\arcsin\frac{b}{nR}$$

def: $x = \frac{b}{R} \Rightarrow \frac{d\Theta}{dx} = 0 \Rightarrow$ 极值点 $x_m = \sqrt{\frac{4-n^2}{3}}$

一般，$x_m = x(n) \approx 0.88$

$\Theta_m = \Theta_m(n) \approx 137.5°$



Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su

Memo No.

Date / /

CH5. Hamilton 力学

§1. 相空间.

一、速度相空间 $(q,\dot q)$

"上半空间由左向右，下半空间由右向左"

$$\frac{d}{dt}\underbrace{\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot q_k}}_{q,\dot q,\ddot q,t} = \underbrace{\frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k}}_{q,\dot q,t} \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}\underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} q \\ \dot q \end{pmatrix}}_{\xi} = \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} \dot q \\ \omega(q,\dot q,t) \end{pmatrix}}_{\underline{X}}$$

→ 事实上是速度的定义.

→ 限制运动的部分，动力学方程.

↓ 一定关于 $\ddot q$ 是线性的

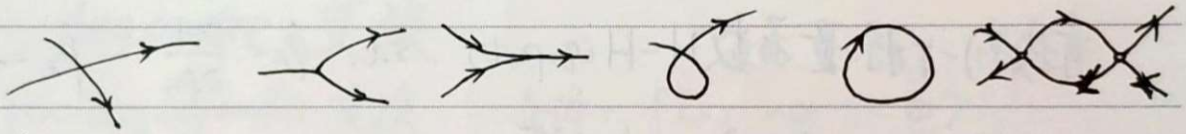
2s 个分量.

→ 相当速度场

$$\Rightarrow \dot\xi = \underline{X}(\xi,t), \quad \xi = \begin{pmatrix} q \\ \dot q \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xi(t) \to \underline{X}(\xi,t) \to \dot\xi(t) \to \xi(t+\Delta t) = \xi(t) + \Delta t \cdot \dot\xi(t)$$

位置决定其运动(速度)



当 $\underline{X}=(\xi,$ ~~t~~$)$	×	×	×	×	✓	✓
当 $\underline{X}=(\xi,t)$				✓	✓	✓

二、(q,p) 相空间

$$p_k = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot q_k} = p_k(q,\dot q,t) \xrightarrow{反变换} \boxed{\dot q_k = \dot q_k(q,p,t)} : (q,p) \Rightarrow (q,\dot q)$$

即关键是是否存在这样的反变换，

导致就不确定性了的 $(q,\dot q)$

$$L = T - U = \frac{1}{2} A_{ij} \dot{q}_i \dot{q}_j + B_j \dot{q}_j + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \dot{q}^T A \dot{q} + B^T \dot{q} + C$$ 在经典情况及考虑Lorentz力时,

$$\Rightarrow p = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}} = A\dot{q} + B \Rightarrow \boxed{\dot{q} = A^{-1}(p - B)}$$

即使考虑相对论, 也可将(q,p)作为状态参量.

eg. $L = -mc^2 \sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{p} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \vec{v}} = \frac{m\vec{v}}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}} \Rightarrow c^2p^2 - p^2v^2 = m^2c^2v^2 \Rightarrow \vec{v} = \frac{c\vec{p}}{\sqrt{p^2 + mc^2}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} q \\ p \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} f(q,p,t) \\ g(q,p,t) \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \dot{\xi} = X(\xi, t), \quad \xi = \begin{pmatrix} q \\ p \end{pmatrix}$$

上面这个不再是定义.

可找到一个标量函数 $H = H(q,p,t)$ s.t. $\dot{q}_k = \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_k} \quad \dot{p}_k = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_k}$

此时, q, p 运动力学地位对等.

$$\dot{q}_k = [q_k, H], \quad \dot{p}_k = [p_k, H] \Rightarrow \dot{\xi}_k = [\xi_k, H]$$

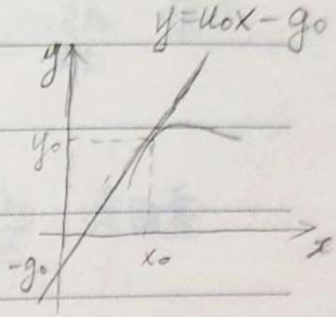
$$\begin{cases} Q \\ p \end{cases}$$

(通过正则变换) 使得每个 q_k 都不显含于 H ⇒ $H = H(p, t)$ 变成直线

q_k, p_k - - — - - ⇒ $H = H(t) \to 0$ 变成点

哈密顿-雅可比理论. 作用变量角变量理论.

函数曲线.



$$x_0 \rightarrow y_0=f(x_0) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0) \rightarrow \text{点} \longrightarrow \text{曲线}$$

$$\downarrow \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad \uparrow$$

$$u_0=f'(x_0) \rightarrow y_0=u_0x_0-g_0 \longrightarrow (u_0,g_0) \rightarrow \text{直线}$$

$$\begin{cases} u=f'(x)=u(x) \overset{?}{\Longrightarrow} x=x(u) . \\ g=ux-f(x)=g(x) \overset{?}{\Longrightarrow} g(u) \end{cases}$$

即要求 $u(x)$ 单调, 即 Hess 条件: $u'(x)=f''(x)>0\ (<0)$

↓ 允许在个别点上 $u'(x)=0$, 但以后不考虑.

即 $u'(x)=f''(x)\neq 0$

§2 Legendre 变换

一、$f(x)$ 的 Logendre 变换: 条件: $f''(x)>0\ (<0)$

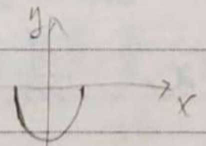
$\boxed{g(u)\triangleq u\cdot x-f(x)}$ 其中 $\boxed{u\triangleq f'(x)=u(x)} \Rightarrow x=x(u)$

从而 $u_0 \rightarrow g=g(u_0) \rightarrow$ 确定直线 $y=u_0x-g_0 \leftrightarrow$ 包络线 $y=f(x)$

eg. $f(x)=\frac{1}{2}ax^2 \quad (a>0)$

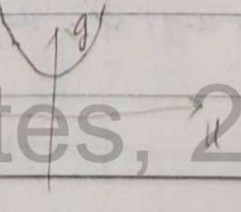
$u=ax, \quad g=\frac{1}{2}ax^2 \Rightarrow g(u)=\frac{u^2}{2a}$

eg. $f(x)=-b\sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}}$



$$u=\frac{b\frac{x}{a^2}}{\sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}}} \Rightarrow g=\frac{b}{\sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}}}, \quad x=\frac{au}{\sqrt{u^2+\frac{b^2}{a^2}}}$$

$g(u)=\sqrt{b^2+a^2u^2}$



而 $\frac{dg}{du} = \frac{du}{du}x + u\frac{dx}{du} - \frac{df}{dx}\frac{dx}{du} = x$

变回去 $\frac{dg}{du} = x$，$\frac{d^2g}{du^2} = \frac{dx}{du}$ 满足Hess条件.

$xu - g(u) = f(x)$ （根据定义）

即新旧两个函数互为Legendre变换.

$f(x) + g(u) = ux$

$u = f'(x)$　　$x = g'(u)$

二. $f(x,y)$ 对x的 Legendre 变换：条件：对$\forall y$, $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} > 0\ (<0)$

$\boxed{g(u,y) \triangleq ux - f(x,y)}$

其中 $\boxed{u \triangleq \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = u(x,y)}$ ⇒ $x = x(u,y)$

eg. $f(x,y) = \frac{1}{2}ax^2 - \frac{1}{2}by^2$　$(a,b>0)$

$u = ax$,　$g = \frac{1}{2}ax^2 + \frac{1}{2}by^2$

$\Rightarrow g(u,y) = \frac{u^2}{2a} + \frac{1}{2}by^2$

讨论：$\frac{\partial g}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial u}x + u\cancel{\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}} - \cancel{\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}} = x$

即仍有 $\frac{\partial g}{\partial u} = x$，$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = u$，

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = \overset{=0}{\cancel{\frac{\partial y}{\partial y}}}x + \underbrace{u\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}} - \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}}\right) = -\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$$

但注意此时在 $g(u,y)$ 中，u,y 独立而 x,y 不独立.

$\frac{\partial g}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0$，$f(x,y) + g(u,y) = ux$

三. $f(x,y) = f(x_1,\cdots,x_n; y_1,\cdots,y_n)$ 对n个变量 $x=(x_1,\cdots,x_n)$ 的Legendre变换.

$$\boxed{g(u,y) \triangleq u_k x_k - f(x,y)}$$

其中 $u = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = u(x,y)$, 即 $u_k = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_k} = u_k(x,y)$

找到 $x_k = x_k(u,y)$

即 $\frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}$ 方阵应满足 $\det\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}\right) > 0\ (<0)$

eg. $f = \frac{1}{2}ax^2 + \frac{1}{2}bx^2$ $(a,b>0)$

$u = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = ax$, $v = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = by$

$g = ux + vy - f = \frac{1}{2}ax^2 + \frac{1}{2}bx^2 = \frac{u^2}{2a} + \frac{v^2}{2b}$

$(u_0, v_0) \xrightarrow{知} g_0$, 确定平面 $z = u_0 x + v_0 y - g_0$

$L = L(q,\dot{q},t) \longrightarrow H(q,p,t)$

Legendre 变换的法则(信息)

(1) 新旧函数之和 = 新旧自变量乘积之和

$$\boxed{f(x,y) + g(u,y) = u_i x_i}$$

(2) 旧自变量 = 新函数对新自变量的偏导数

新自变量 = 旧函数对旧自变量的偏导数

$$\boxed{x_i = \frac{\partial g}{\partial u_i} \qquad u_i = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}}$$

(3) 新旧函数对其同自变量(参数)的偏导数之和 = 0

$$\boxed{\frac{\partial f}{\partial y_k} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_k} = 0 \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial \lambda} = 0}$$

§3. Hamilton 方程

$$(q,\dot{q}) \longleftrightarrow (q,p)$$

$$\Uparrow$$

$L(q,\dot{q},t)$　　$H(q,p,t)$　包含同样多之信息.

一. Hamilton 函数

$$H(q,p,t) = p_i\dot{q}_i - L(q,\dot{q},t) \quad . \quad \dot{q} = \dot{q}_i(q,p,t)$$

1. $\boxed{\text{数值上}, H(q,p,t) = h(q,\dot{q},t)}$ (后者是雅可比积分).

　(应有 $H(q,p,t) = h(q,\dot{q}(q,p,t),t)$)

2. $$-\frac{\partial L}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial t}$$
$$\|$$
$$\frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{dH}{dt}$$
$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{dH}{dt} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial t}}$$

(或: $\frac{dH}{dt} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial q_k}\dot{q}_k + \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_k}\dot{p}_k + \frac{\partial H}{\partial t} = -\dot{p}_k\dot{q}_k + \dot{q}_k\dot{p}_k + \frac{\partial H}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial t}$)

(但一般 $\frac{\partial h}{\partial t} \neq \frac{\partial H}{\partial t}$)

二. Hamilton 方程

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned}\dot{p}_k &= -\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_k}\\ \dot{q}_k &= \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_k}\end{aligned}} \qquad -\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_k} = \frac{\partial L}{\partial q_k} = \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_k} = \dot{p}_k$$

$(k = 1, \cdots, s)$

若H不显含t, 则 H为运动常数

若H 不显含q_k, 则 p_k 为运动常数, 称q_k为H之循环坐标

(同时自然地, 也为L之循环坐标)

eg. $L = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 - \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 x^2$

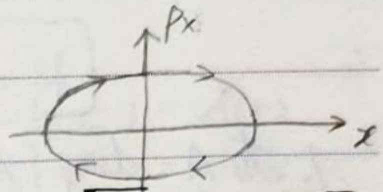
守恒

$p_x = m\dot{x}$.

$H = p_x\dot{x} - L = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2x^2 = \frac{p_x^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 x^2 \quad (=E)$

$$\begin{cases} \dot{x} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_x} = \frac{p_x}{m} & \text{(即将它又作了个反变换)} \\ \dot{p}_x = -m\omega^2 x \end{cases}$$

(若将 p_x, $\dot{p}_x$ 消去, $\ddot{x} = -\omega^2 x$)



1. 相轨迹: $\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} x \\ p_x \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} p_x/m \\ -m\omega^2 x \end{pmatrix} = \xi(x; p_x)$

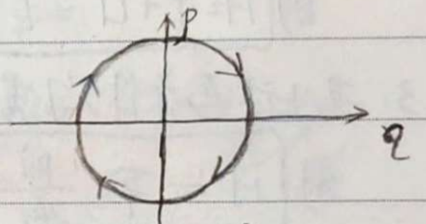
$a = \sqrt{\frac{2E}{m\omega^2}}$ $\quad b = \sqrt{2mE}$

$S_1 = \pi ab$

2. $q = \sqrt{m\omega}\, x$. $\Rightarrow L = \frac{\dot{q}^2}{2\omega} - \frac{1}{2}\omega q^2$

$p = \frac{p_x}{\sqrt{m\omega}}$ $\quad \Rightarrow H = \frac{1}{2}\omega(p^2 + q^2) \quad (=E)$

$\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} q \\ p \end{pmatrix} = \omega\begin{pmatrix} p \\ -q \end{pmatrix}$



$R = \sqrt{\frac{2E}{\omega}}$, $\quad v = \omega\sqrt{p^2+q^2} = \omega R$

$S_2 = \pi R^2$

$S_1 = S_2$ (本质上是刘维尔定理)、

3. $L' = L + \frac{d}{dt}F(x,t) = L + \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}\dot{x} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial t}$

$$\underbrace{H' = L_2' - L_0'}\ = \frac{(p_x' - \frac{\partial F}{\partial x})^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2x^2 - \frac{\partial F}{\partial t}$$

($p_x' = m\dot{x} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}$, $h' = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2 + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2x^2 - \frac{\partial F}{\partial t}$.)

三. Hamilton 函数之一般形式:

设 $L = T - U = L_2 + L_1 + L_0 = \frac{1}{2}\dot{q}^T A \dot{q} + B^T \dot{q} + C$, A是正定对称阵.

$$\Rightarrow p = A\dot{q} + B \Rightarrow \dot{q} = A^{-1}(p - B)$$

则 $H = L_2 - L_0 = \frac{1}{2}(p-B)^T A^{-1} A A^{-1} (p-B) - C$

$$\boxed{H = \frac{1}{2}(p-B)^T A^{-1} (p-B) - C} \quad \boxed{H = L_2 - L_0}$$

1. 若 $A = \mathrm{diag}\{A_1, \cdots, A_s\}$

则 $\boxed{H = \sum_i \frac{(p_i - B_i)^2}{2A_i} - C}$

2. 若 $\vec{r} = \vec{r}(q, \cancel{t})$, 且 $U = U(q, \cancel{\dot{q}}, t)$

则 $\boxed{H = T + U = E}$ (不一定是常数)

3. 若上述两条件均满足, $B_i = 0$, $C = -U$

则 $\boxed{H = \sum_i \frac{p_i^2}{2A_i} + U}$

eg. $L = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 - e(\varphi - \vec{v}\cdot\vec{A}) = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{x}_i\dot{x}_i + eA_i\dot{x}_i - e\varphi$

$$H = \sum_i \frac{(p_i - eA_i)^2}{2m} + e\varphi \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \dot{x}_k = \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_k} = \frac{p_k - eA_k}{m} & ① \\ \dot{p}_k = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial x_k} = \frac{(p_i - eA_i)}{m} e\partial_k A_i - e\partial_k\varphi & ② \end{cases}$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial x_k} = \sum_i \frac{(p_i - eA_i)}{m} \cdot \frac{\partial(p_i - eA_i)}{\partial x_k} + e\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial x_k} \right)$$

将①代入②. $m\ddot{x}_k + e\frac{dA_k}{dt} = e\dot{x}_i\frac{\partial A_i}{\partial x_k} - e\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial x_k}$

$$\Rightarrow m\ddot{x}_k + e\frac{\partial A_k}{\partial x_i}\dot{x}_i + e\frac{\partial A_k}{\partial t} = e\frac{\partial A_i}{\partial x_k} - e\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial x_k}$$

$$\Rightarrow m\ddot{x}_k = e\dot{x}_i(\partial_k A_i - \partial_i A_k) + e(-\partial_k\varphi - \partial_t A_k)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} &\parallel \\ &e\dot{x}_i \cdot \varepsilon_{kij}(\nabla\times\vec{A})_j \\ &e\dot{x}_i \varepsilon_{ijk}\dot{x}_i B_j \\ &e(\vec{v}\times\vec{B})_k \end{aligned} \quad \Rightarrow m\vec{a} = e(\vec{E} + \vec{v}\times\vec{B})$$

eg、 $L = \frac{1}{2}m[\dot{r}^2 + r^2\dot{\theta}^2 + r^2\sin^2\theta\,\dot{\phi}^2] - U(r)$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} m & & \\ & mr^2 & \\ & & mr^2\sin^2\theta \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow H = \frac{p_r^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2mr^2}\left(p_\theta^2 + \frac{p_\phi^2}{\sin^2\theta}\right) + U(r)$$

故 H、p_ϕ 总是守恒的.

$\parallel$ $L_z = mr^2\dot{\phi}\sin^2\theta$

Def: $H(r,\theta,p_r,p_\theta) = \frac{p_r^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2mr^2}\left(p_\theta^2 + \frac{L_z^2}{\sin^2\theta}\right) + U(r)$

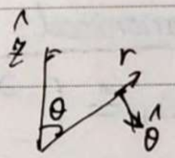
(In contrast) $L(r,\theta,p_r,p_\theta) = \frac{1}{2}m\dot{r}^2 + \frac{1}{2}mr^2\theta^2 + \frac{L_z^2}{2mr^2\sin^2\theta} - U(r)$

没有改变 H 对 r、θ 之依赖关系，可以这样做

而改变了 L 对 r、θ 之依赖关系了，不可以这样做.

角动量 $\boxed{\vec{l} = \vec{r}\times\vec{p} = l_\theta\hat{\theta} + l_\phi\hat{\phi}}$ (对比 p24)

$\boxed{p_\theta = l_\phi}$ 、 $\boxed{p_\phi = \hat{z}\cdot\vec{l} = -l_\theta\sin\theta}$



$\boxed{p_\theta^2 + \frac{p_\phi^2}{\sin^2\theta} = l^2}$ 是守恒的.

§4 相空间中的运动.

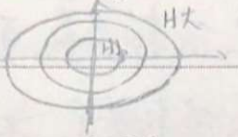
一、Hamilton 方程之动力学含义

对比：牛顿力学：$\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} x \\ \dot{x} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \dot{x} \\ -\frac{1}{m}\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \end{pmatrix}$ $\begin{cases} x(t+\varepsilon) = x(t) + \varepsilon\dot{x}(t) \\ \dot{x}(t+\varepsilon) = \dot{x}(t) - \frac{\varepsilon}{m}\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)\Big|_t \end{cases}$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} q \\ p \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \partial H/\partial p \\ -\partial H/\partial q \end{pmatrix} = X(q,p,t)$$ 给出了速度场

预言 $\begin{cases} q(t+\varepsilon) = q(t) + \varepsilon\cdot\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_t \\ p(t+\varepsilon) = p(t) - \varepsilon\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial q}\right)_t \end{cases}$

eg. $H = \frac{p^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2x^2$



正则变量 (q,p) 正则方程

canonical: in the simplest accepted term in mathematics.

$$\boxed{\Delta_H \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} \partial H/\partial p \\ -\partial H/\partial q \end{pmatrix}}$$ 称 $H(q,p,t)$ 生成之 Hamilton 矢量场

二、ξ记号

$\alpha,\beta,\gamma,\cdots$ 取 $\underbrace{1,2,\cdots,\cdots,\cdots,2S}$

$i,j,k,\cdots$ 取 $\underbrace{1,2,\cdots,S}$

1. 正则变量 $\xi_\alpha = \begin{cases} \xi_k = q_k \\ \xi_{k+s} = p_k \end{cases}$ 即 $\xi = \begin{pmatrix} \xi_1 \\ \vdots \\ \xi_{2s} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} q \\ p \end{pmatrix}$

同样地有：$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi} = \begin{pmatrix} \partial f/\partial\xi_1 \\ \vdots \\ \partial f/\partial\xi_{2s} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \partial f/\partial q \\ \partial f/\partial p \end{pmatrix}$

有 $\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} q \\ p \end{pmatrix} = \frac{d}{dt}\xi = \begin{pmatrix} \partial H/\partial p \\ -\partial H/\partial q \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0_{s\times s} & I_{s\times s} \\ -I_{s\times s} & 0_{s\times s} \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} \partial H/\partial q \\ \partial H/\partial p \end{pmatrix}$

2. 正则方程: $\boxed{\dot{\xi} = \Omega \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi}}$, $\boxed{\Omega = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I \\ -I & 0 \end{pmatrix} = -\Omega^T \ , \Omega^{-1} = \Omega^T}$

3. $H(\xi, t)$ 生成的 Hamilton 矢量场 $\boxed{\Delta_H \triangleq \Omega \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi} = \Delta_H(\xi, t)}$

因此, $H(\xi,t) \Rightarrow \Delta_H(\xi,t) \Rightarrow \dot{\xi} = \Delta_H(\xi,t) \Rightarrow$ 体系

三、Hamilton 体系

在2s维 ξ-相空间中, 由 $\dot{\xi} = \Omega \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi} = \Delta_H(\xi,t)$ 决定其演化的体系称为由 $H(\xi,t)$ 生成的 Hamilton 体系.

1. H任意

eg. $s=1$

$H = C \Rightarrow \Delta_H = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$H = q \Rightarrow \Delta_H = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 以单位速度向下运动的体系

$H = p \Rightarrow \Delta_H = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 以单位速度向右运动的体系.

$H = \frac{1}{2}(p^2+q^2) \Rightarrow \Delta_H = \begin{pmatrix} p \\ -q \end{pmatrix}$ 以单位角速度绕原点顺时针转动.

不再在乎变量具体是什么, 只要偶数个就行.

但若只给定 $\underline{X}$, 不一定是 Hamilton 体系,

eg. $\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} q \\ p \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} p \\ -p-2q \end{pmatrix} = \underline{X} \overset{?}{=} \begin{pmatrix} \partial H/\partial p \\ -\partial H/\partial q \end{pmatrix}$, 能描述 $\ddot{q} + \dot{q} + 2q = 0$

Memo No.
Date 2021 / 11 / 27

存在 $H(\xi,t)$, s.t. $\bar{X}=\Omega\frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi}$, 即 $Y\triangleq\Omega\bar{X}=-\frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi}$

亦即"无旋",有 $\partial_\alpha Y_\beta=\partial_\beta Y_\alpha$

将$Y=\Omega\bar X$代入⇒ $\Omega_{\beta\gamma}\,\partial_\alpha\bar{X}_\gamma$ $\Omega_{\alpha\rho}\Omega_{\beta\sigma}\underbrace{\Omega_{\beta\sigma}\Omega_{\beta\gamma}}\bar{X}_\gamma$

$$(\Omega^T\Omega)_{\sigma\gamma}=\delta_{\sigma\gamma}$$

$\|$ ⇔ 而把微分算乘和去掉$\bar X$组合

$\Omega_{\alpha\gamma}\,\partial_\beta\bar{X}_\gamma$ $\underbrace{\Omega_{\alpha\rho}\Omega_{\beta\sigma}\Omega_{\alpha\gamma}}\partial_\beta\bar{X}_\gamma$

$$(\Omega^T\Omega)_{\rho\gamma}=\delta_{\rho\gamma}$$

$$\Rightarrow\ \Omega_{\alpha\rho}\,\partial_\alpha\bar{X}_\sigma=\Omega_{\beta\sigma}\,\partial_\beta\bar{X}_\rho$$

$$\Rightarrow\ \Omega_{\rho\alpha}\,\partial_\alpha\bar{X}_\sigma=\Omega_{\sigma\alpha}\,\partial_\alpha\bar{X}_\rho$$

Def: $D_\rho=\Omega_{\rho\alpha}\,\partial_\alpha$, $D_\sigma=\Omega_{\sigma\alpha}\,\partial_\alpha$

⇒ $\dot{\xi}=\bar{X}(\xi,t)$ 为 Hamilton 体系条件:

$$\boxed{D_\alpha\bar{X}_\beta=D_\beta\bar{X}_\alpha},\quad \boxed{D_\alpha\triangleq\Omega_{\alpha\rho}\,\partial_\rho}$$

事实上, $D_k=\Omega_{k\rho}\,\partial_\rho=\frac{\partial}{\partial p_k}$

$$D_{s+k}=\Omega_{s+k,\rho}\,\partial_\rho=-\frac{\partial}{\partial q_k}$$

ssj注: 在后面定义了Poisson括号后会发现,即

$$[\xi_\alpha,\bar{X}_\beta]_\xi=[\xi_\beta,\bar{X}_\alpha]_\xi$$

eg. $\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} q \\ p \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} p \\ -\omega_0^2 q - 2\gamma p \end{pmatrix} = X(q,p)$ 不是H体系

作 $(q,p) \longmapsto (Q=q,\ P=pe^{2\gamma t})$

$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix} Q \\ P \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} Pe^{-2\gamma t} \\ -\omega_0^2 Q e^{2\gamma t} \end{pmatrix}$ 是H体系.

$$H = \frac{1}{2}P^2 e^{-2\gamma t} + \frac{1}{2}\omega_0^2 Q^2 e^{2\gamma t}$$

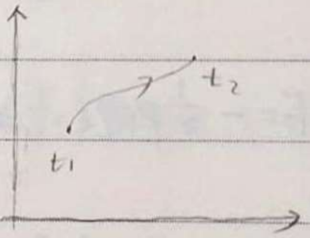
(因 $\dot{Q} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial P}$, $\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial P^2} = e^{-2\gamma t} > 0$, 可做 Legrendre 变换)

$$L(Q,\dot{Q},t) = \frac{1}{2}(\dot{Q}^2 - Q^2)e^{2\gamma t}$$

同一个力学问题是否是 Hamilton 体系取决于描述所用之坐标，不是H体系之情况也有可能进行变换后变成H体系.

广义坐标与广义动量并没有唯一对应之关系，例如在L函数中，作 $L' = L + \frac{dF}{dt}$, $p_k' = p_k + \frac{\partial F}{\partial q_k}$.

四. 相空间的 Hamilton 原理



$$\boxed{\begin{cases} 0 = \delta\tilde{S} = \delta\int_{t_1}^{t_2} \tilde{L}(\xi,\dot{\xi},t)\,dt \\ \delta\xi(t_1) = 0 = \delta\xi(t_2) \end{cases}}$$

其中 $\tilde{L}(\xi,\dot{\xi},t) = p_i\dot{q}_i - H(q,p,t) = \hat{L}(q,p,\dot{q},\cancel{\dot{p}},t)$

(注意 H 未必满足 Hess 条件，是任意 q,p,t 之函数)

称是"相空间之 Lagrange 函数"

$$0=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}\left[\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial q_\alpha}\delta\xi_\alpha+\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{\xi}_\alpha}\delta\dot{q}_\alpha\right]dt$$

$$=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}\left[\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial q_\alpha}\delta\xi_\alpha+\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{\xi}_\alpha}\delta\xi_\alpha\right)-\left(\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{\xi}_\alpha}\right)\delta\xi_\alpha\right]dt$$

$$=\int_{t_1}^{t_2}\left[\underbrace{\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\xi_\alpha}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{\xi}_\alpha}}_{\triangleq\frac{\delta\tilde{L}}{\delta\xi_\alpha}}\right]\delta\xi_\alpha dt+\underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{\xi}_\alpha}\delta\xi_\alpha\right)\Bigg|_{t_1}^{t_2}}_{\left(\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{q}_k}\delta q_k+\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{p}_k}\delta p_k\right)\Big|_{t_1}^{t_2}}$$

(端点条件可稍放松些，只要 $\delta q_k(t_1)=0=\delta q_k(t_2)=0$ 即可)

$$\frac{\delta\tilde{L}}{\delta\xi_\alpha}=0\Rightarrow\begin{cases}\frac{\delta\tilde{L}}{\delta\xi_k}=\frac{\delta\tilde{L}}{\delta q_k}=\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial q_k}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{q}_k}=\left(-\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_k}\right)-\dot{p}_k=0\\ \frac{\delta\tilde{L}}{\delta\xi_{s+k}}=\frac{\delta\tilde{L}}{\delta p_k}=\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial p_k}-\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial\tilde{L}}{\partial\dot{p}_k}=\left(\dot{q}_k-\frac{\partial H}{\partial p_k}\right)-0=0\end{cases}$$

规范变换 $\tilde{L}'(\xi,\dot{\xi},t)=\tilde{L}(\xi,\dot{\xi},t)+\frac{dF(\xi,t)}{dt}$

$$\tilde{S}'=\tilde{S}+G$$

eg. $F=-\frac{1}{2}p_iq_i\Rightarrow\tilde{L}'(\xi,\dot{\xi},t)=\frac{1}{2}(p_i\dot{q}_i-\dot{p}_iq_i)-H$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\dot{\xi}^T\Omega\xi-H$$

$\left((\dot{q},\dot{p})\begin{pmatrix}0&I\\-I&0\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}q\\p\end{pmatrix}=(\dot{q},\dot{p})\begin{pmatrix}q\\-p\end{pmatrix}\right)$

ssj 注：满足正则方程一定使作用量取极值

作用量取极值(变分为0)给出正则方程.

p.q (两组坐标之间)在使用正则方程前没有任何先验关系.

§4 Poisson 括号

在 2s 维空间中，坐标 ξ_α，力学量 $f(\xi, t) \rightarrow$ 参数

一、$f(\xi,t)$ 与 $g(\xi,t)$ 的 Poisson 括号：

$$\boxed{[f,g]_\xi \triangleq \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_i}\frac{\partial g}{\partial p_i} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial p_i}\frac{\partial g}{\partial q_i} = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\right)\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta} = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi}\right)^T \Omega \left(\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta}\right)}$$

在选定的 ξ 坐标下定义的

$$\left(\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial q}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial p}\right)\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial g}{\partial q} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial p} \end{pmatrix}\right)$$

1. 看做新定义的"乘法"：$f * g \triangleq [f,g]$

2. 看成由f生成的微分算子：$D_K g \triangleq [f,g]$

$$f \leftrightarrow \boxed{D_f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_\beta}}$$

eg: $\boxed{f = q_K \text{ 时}, \ D_K = \frac{\partial}{\partial p_K}}$

eg: $\boxed{f = p_K \text{ 时}, \ D_{s+k} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial q_K}}$

二、数学性质

代数 { 1. 反对称：$\boxed{[f,g] = -[g,f]} \Rightarrow [f,f] = 0$

2. 双线性：$\boxed{\begin{aligned}[f, c_i g_i] &= c_i [f, g_i] \\ [c_i f_i, g] &= c_i [f_i, g]\end{aligned}}$

3. 雅可比恒等式：三个力学量 f, g, h（轮换：g,h,f；h,f,g）

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned}&[f,[g,h]] + [g,[h,f]] + [h,[f,g]] = 0 \\ &[[f,g],h] + [[g,h],f] + [[h,f],g] = 0\end{aligned}}$$

1,2,3 合称 Lie 代数

$$[f,[g,h]] = \frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\Omega_{\alpha\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_\rho}\left(\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta}\Omega_{\beta\gamma}\frac{\partial h}{\partial \xi_\gamma}\right)$$

$$= \Omega_{\alpha\rho}\Omega_{\beta\gamma}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_\rho}\Big(\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta}}_{I_1}\frac{\partial h}{\partial \xi_\gamma}\Big).$$

ρ不变，

$$\begin{tikzcd} & f,\alpha \arrow[dr] & \\ h,\gamma \arrow[ur] & & g,\beta \arrow[ll] \end{tikzcd}$$

$$[g,[h,f]] = \Omega_{\rho\rho}\Omega_{\gamma\alpha}\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_\rho}\left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial \xi_\gamma}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\right)$$

$$= \Omega_{\gamma\rho}\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial h}{\partial \xi_\gamma}\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_\rho}\underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta}\right)}_{I_2}$$

$$I_1 = \Omega_{\alpha\rho}\Omega_{\beta\gamma}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \xi_\rho \partial \xi_\beta}\frac{\partial h}{\partial \xi_\gamma}$$

$$I_2 = \Omega_{\gamma\rho}\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \xi_\rho \partial \xi_\beta}\frac{\partial h}{\partial \xi_\gamma}$$

对I_2（$\rho \leftrightarrow \beta$ 对调）$\Rightarrow I_2 = \Omega_{\gamma\beta}\Omega_{\alpha\rho}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta \partial \xi_\rho}\frac{\partial h}{\partial \xi_\gamma} = -I_1$

4. Leibniz 法则：$\boxed{[f,gh] = [f,g]h + g[f,h]}$

（视为微分算符）

特例：若$[f,g]=0$，$[f,gh] = g[f,h]$

5. chain 法则：$\boxed{[f,g(h)] = \frac{\partial g}{\partial h}[f,h]}$

特例：$[f,g^n] = g^{n-1}[f,g]$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{[f,g(h_1,\dots,h_n)] = \frac{\partial g}{\partial h_k}[f,h_k]}$

$$\boxed{[f,g]_\xi = \frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}[\xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\xi \frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta}}$$

只要告诉所有$[\xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\xi$（状态变量间的Poisson括号），便可得到所有力学量的poisson括号

因此，定义 $[\xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta] = \Omega_{\alpha\beta}$（事实上即为前面的$\Omega_{\alpha\beta}$）:

6. 基本Poisson括号:

$$\boxed{[\xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta] = \Omega_{\alpha\beta}}$$

即：$[q_i, q_j] = 0$

$[p_i, p_j] = 0$

$[q_i, p_j] = \delta_{ij} = -[p_j, q_i]$

☆看清是$[q,p]$还是$[p,q]$

7. 对参数的偏导数:

$$\boxed{\partial_t[f,g] = [\partial_t f, g] + [f, \partial_t g]}$$

eg. $\xi(\vec r, \vec p) = \xi(x_1, x_2, x_3, p_1, p_2, p_3)$ $L_i = \varepsilon_{ijk} x_j p_k$

$\Rightarrow [L_i, x_j] = \varepsilon_{ijk} x_k$

$[L_i, p_j] = \varepsilon_{ijk} p_k$

$[L_i, L_j] = \varepsilon_{ijk} L_k$

$\cdot$	$\vec r$	$\vec p$	$\vec L$
$\vec r$	$\vec r^2$	$\vec r\cdot\vec p$	0
$\vec p$		$\vec p^2$	0
$\vec L$			$\vec r^2\vec p^2-(\vec r\cdot\vec p)^2$

所构造标量场只能是

$\vec f = f(r, p, \vec r, \vec p, t)$

所能构造的矢量场只能是?

$\vec A = f\vec r + g\vec p + h\vec L$

$\Rightarrow$ 更一般的，$[L_i, f] = 0$

$[L_i, A_j] = \varepsilon_{ijk} A_k$

Memo No.

Date 1 /1 / 30

$$[f,g]_\xi \triangleq \frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_i}\frac{\partial g}{\partial p_i} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial p_i}\frac{\partial g}{\partial q_i} \triangleq D_f g$$

$$D_\alpha g = [\xi_\alpha, g] = \Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial g}{\partial \xi_\beta}.$$

$$\boxed{[q_k, f] = \frac{\partial f}{\partial p_k}}, \quad \boxed{[p_k, f] = -\frac{\partial f}{\partial q_k}}$$

1. $[L_i, f] = \varepsilon_{ikl}[x_k p_l, f] = \varepsilon_{ikl}\left([x_k, f]p_l + x_k[p_l, f]\right)$

$$= \varepsilon_{ikl}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial p_k}p_l - x_k\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_l}\right)$$

2. $[L_i, x_j] = \varepsilon_{ijk}x_k \quad [L_i, p_j] = \varepsilon_{ijk}p_k$

$$[L_i, L_j] = \varepsilon_{jmn}[L_i, x_m p_n]$$

$$= \varepsilon_{ikl}\varepsilon_{jmn}(x_m\delta_{kn}p_l - x_k\delta_{lm}p_n)$$

$$= x_i p_j - x_j p_i = \varepsilon_{ijk}L_k$$

3.设由 $\vec{r}, \vec{p}, t$ 构成之标量 $f(r, p, \vec{r}\cdot\vec{p}, t)$

$$[L_i, f] = \frac{\partial f}{\partial r}\underbrace{[L_i, r]}_{} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial p}\underbrace{[L_i, p]}_{} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial(\vec{r}\cdot\vec{p})}\underbrace{[L_i, \vec{r}\cdot\vec{p}]}_{}$$

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial x_j}[L_i, x_j] \qquad \frac{\partial p}{\partial p_j}[L_i, p_j] \qquad [L_i, x_j]p_j + x_j[L_i, p_j]$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial r}\varepsilon_{ijk}\frac{x_j x_k}{r} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial p}\varepsilon_{ijk}\frac{p_j p_k}{p} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial(\vec{r}\cdot\vec{p})}\varepsilon_{ijk}(x_k p_j + x_j p_k) = 0.$$

ε_{ijk} 反对称，剩下部分总是对称。

故 $\boxed{[L_i, f] = 0}$

4. 仅由 $\vec{r}$、$\vec{p}$、$\vec{L}$ 构成的矢量 $\vec{A}=f\vec{r}+g\vec{p}+h\vec{L}$

（由于 $[L_i, f x_j] = f[L_i, x_j] = \varepsilon_{ijk} x_k f$ ）

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{[L_i, A_j] = \varepsilon_{ijk} A_k}$$

三. Poisson 括号应用于 Hamilton 体系. $\dot{\xi} = \Omega \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi}$

对力学量 $\boxed{f(\xi,t)}$ $\frac{df}{dt} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\dot{\xi}_\alpha = \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi_\alpha}\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi_\beta}$

1、力学量的运动方程. 器件并作用必须在定义动力学信息之后

$$\boxed{\frac{df}{dt} = [f,H] + \partial_t f = \frac{df}{dt}(\xi,t)}$$

① 正则方程 $\boxed{\dot{\xi}_\alpha = [\xi_\alpha, H]}$

② $[f,H] + \partial_t f = 0 \Rightarrow f$ 为运动常数；

若f不显含t，且 $[f,H]=0 \Rightarrow f$ 为运动常数.

eg. $H = \frac{p^2}{2m} + U(r)$，$H, L_i, \vec{L}$ 均为守恒量、

2、力学量的 Taylor 展开：设 $f = f(\xi,\cancel{t})$ 且 $H = H(\xi,\cancel{t})$

（此时 $\frac{df}{dt} = [f,H]$ 不显含t，$\frac{d^2f}{dt^2} = [[f,H],H]$，…）

$f(t) \triangleq f(\xi(t)) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{n!}\left(\frac{d^nf}{dt^n}\right)$。

$$\boxed{f(t) = f_0 + [f,H]_0 t + \frac{t^2}{2!}[[f,H],H]_0 + \frac{t^3}{3!}[[[f,H],H],H] + \cdots}$$

Def: $[H,f] = D_H f$

$\Rightarrow f(t) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^n}{n!}(D_H^n f)$。

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{f(t+\tau) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-\tau)^n}{n!}(D_H^n f) = \exp(-\tau D_H) f}$$

eg. $H=\frac{p_x^2}{2m}+mgx$ 抛物运动

$x_0=x_0$, $[x,H]=[x,\frac{p_x^2}{2m}]=\frac{p_x}{m}$,

$[[x,H],H]=[\frac{p_x}{m},H]=[\frac{p_x}{m},mgx]=-g$

$x=x_0+\frac{p_x}{m}t-\frac{1}{2}gt^2$

eg. $H=\frac{1}{2}\omega(p^2+q^2)$

$D_H q=[H,q]=[\frac{1}{2}\omega p^2,q]=-\omega p$, $D_H p=[H,p]=[\frac{1}{2}\omega q^2,p]=\omega q$

$D_H^2 q=D_H(D_H q)=-\omega D_H p=-\omega^2 q$

$D_H^3 q=D_H(D_H^2 q)=\omega^3 p$

$\Rightarrow D_H^{2k}q=(-1)^k\omega^{2k}q$, $D_H^{2k+1}q=-(-1)^k\omega^{2k+1}p$

$\Rightarrow q(t)=\sum_0^{\infty}(-1)^k\frac{(\omega t)^{2k}}{(2k)!}q_0+\sum_0^{\infty}(-1)^k\frac{(\omega t)^{2k+1}}{(2k+1)!}p_0$

$= q_0\cos\omega t+p_0\sin\omega t$

或: $\frac{d}{dt}\begin{pmatrix}q\\p\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}\omega p\\-\omega q\end{pmatrix}=\omega\begin{pmatrix}0&1\\-1&0\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}q\\p\end{pmatrix}\hat{=}\Lambda\begin{pmatrix}q\\p\end{pmatrix}$

$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix}q(t)\\p(t)\end{pmatrix}=e^{\Lambda t}\begin{pmatrix}q_0\\p_0\end{pmatrix}$, $e^{\Lambda t}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\frac{(\Lambda t)^n}{n!}$, $\Lambda^0=I$

3、对时间的全导数.

$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dt}[f,g]=[\frac{df}{dt},g]+[f,\frac{dg}{dt}]}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}[f,g]=[[f,g],H]+\partial_t[f,g]$$

$$=-[[g,H],f]+[\partial_t f,g]-[[H,f],g]+[f,\partial_t g]$$

$$=[\partial_t f+[f,H],g]+[f,\partial_t g+[g,H]]$$

$$=[\frac{df}{dt},g]+[f,\frac{dg}{dt}]$$ 证毕.

若直接进行 $\frac{d}{dt}$ 操作时出现 $\dot{q}$，应理解为将 $\dot{q}$ 按运动方程代入 q,t，即得 $\frac{df}{dt}(q,t)$. (因未定义含 $\dot{q}$ 的 poisson 括号).

☆运动常数不是常数，每个初始条件下给出的都是不同的，不能乱提：

如 f 是运动常数，$[fg,H]\neq f[g,H]$ （后项 $g[f,H]$ 中虽 $\frac{df}{dt}=0$，但 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial t}$ 不一定为0，即 $[f,H]$ 不一定为0）

4. Poisson 定理：

若 f,g 为运动常数，则 $[f,g]$ 亦是

四. 判断体系是否是 Hamilton 体系.

（前面） $D_\alpha \bar{X}_\beta = D_\beta \bar{X}_\alpha$. 即 $[\xi_\alpha, \bar{X}_\beta]_\xi = [\xi_\beta, \bar{X}_\alpha]_\xi$

$\dot{\xi} = \bar{X}(\xi, t)$ 为 Hamilton 体系 $\Leftrightarrow$ $\boxed{[\dot{\xi}_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\xi + [\xi_\alpha, \dot{\xi}_\beta]_\xi = 0}$

$\alpha, \beta = 1, \cdots, 2S$.（只需验证 $1 \le \alpha < \beta \le 2S$, C_{2S}^2 个）

eg. S=1 时, 验证 2 个. $[\dot{q}, p] + [q, \dot{p}] = 0$

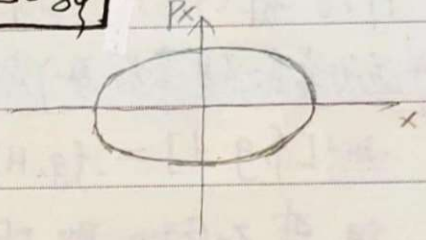
S=2 时. 验证 6 个

条件 $\Leftrightarrow$ $\boxed{\frac{d}{dt}[f, g] = [\frac{df}{dt}, g] + [f, \frac{dg}{dt}]}$ 对 ∀ f, g 成立.

（左证时取 $f = \xi_\alpha$, $g = \xi_\beta$. $[\xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\xi = \Omega_{\alpha\beta}$, $\frac{d\Omega_{\alpha\beta}}{dt} = 0$ ）

$\Leftrightarrow$ $\boxed{\frac{df}{dt} = [f, H] + \frac{\partial f}{\partial t}}$ $\Leftrightarrow$ $\boxed{\dot{\xi} = \Omega \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi}}$

eg 1. $H = \frac{p_x^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2} m\omega^2 x^2$



$\dot{x} = \frac{p_x}{m}$, $\dot{p}_x = -m\omega^2 x$

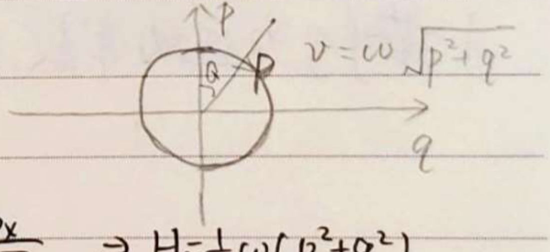
2. 变换 $q = \lambda x$, $p = \frac{p_x}{\lambda}$

$\Rightarrow$ $\dot{q} = \lambda^2 \frac{p}{m}$, $\dot{p} = -\frac{m\omega^2 q}{\lambda^2}$

（ $[\dot{q}, p]_{(q,p)} + [q, \dot{p}]_{(q,p)} = 0$, 是 Hamilton 体系）

$\frac{\partial H}{\partial p} = \lambda^2 \frac{p}{m}$, $\frac{\partial H}{\partial q} = \frac{m\omega^2 q}{\lambda^2}$

$\Rightarrow H = \frac{\lambda^2 p^2}{2m} + \frac{m\omega^2 q}{2\lambda^2}$



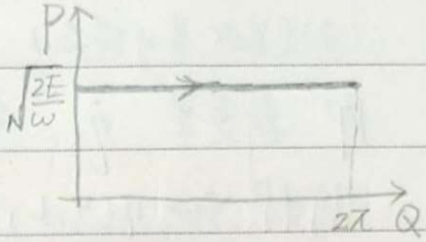
取 $\lambda = \sqrt{m\omega}$. $q = \sqrt{m\omega}\, x$, $p = \frac{p_x}{\sqrt{m\omega}}$ $\Rightarrow H = \frac{1}{2}\omega(p^2 + q^2)$

$\dot{q} = \omega p$, $\dot{p} = -\omega q$

3. $Q = \arctan\frac{q}{p}$ $P=\sqrt{p^2+q^2}$

$\dot{Q}=\omega$, $\dot{P}=0$ 是Hamilton体系，

新Hamilton函数：$K=\omega P$ （此时 $=\sqrt{2\omega E}$，不再是能量）



ssj注：每个H都是由ξ下各自组成的，要先获得正则方程之后再写对应的Hamilton函数。本例中虽然2中H和把变换代入1中H得到的结果一样但只是一个巧合。

4. 任一$H(p,q,t)$在上述3变换下满足~~辛~~条件能生成关于(Q,P)的场？

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\xi&=(q,p)\\ \eta&=(Q,P)\end{aligned}\right\}\Rightarrow[\dot{Q},P]_\eta+[Q,\dot{P}]_\eta=0$$

（在新η下验证是否是Hamilton体系）

在ξ中，可视Q，P为运动量，有：

$$\dot{Q}=[Q,H]_\xi=\frac{\partial H}{\partial P}[Q,P]_\xi+\cancel{\frac{\partial H}{\partial Q}[Q,Q]_\xi}$$

$$\dot{P}=[P,H]_\xi=-\frac{\partial H}{\partial Q}[Q,P]_\xi$$

而 $[Q,P]_\xi=[Q,\sqrt{p^2+q^2}]_\xi=(p[Q,p]_\xi+q[Q,q]_\xi)\frac{1}{\sqrt{p^2+q^2}}$

$$=\frac{1}{\sqrt{p^2+q^2}}\left(p\frac{\partial Q}{\partial q}-q\frac{\partial Q}{\partial p}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{p^2+q^2}}=\frac{1}{P}$$

故 $[\dot{Q},P]_\eta+[Q,\dot{P}]_\eta$

$$=\left[\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial H}{\partial P},P\right]_\eta+\left[Q,-\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial H}{\partial Q}\right]_\eta$$

$$=\frac{\partial}{\partial Q}\left(\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial H}{\partial P}\right)-\frac{\partial}{\partial P}\left(\frac{1}{P}\frac{\partial H}{\partial Q}\right)=\frac{1}{P^2}\frac{\partial H}{\partial Q}\overset{要求}{=}0$$

即要求 $H=H(\cancel{Q},P,t)=H(\sqrt{p^2+q^2},t)$

ssj注：以上推导中所有H均为ξ体系下的H，未出现η下的H。当原H可写成$H(\sqrt{p^2+q^2},t)$的形式，则新变量体系仍是Hamilton体系。

§6 正则变换（CT: Canonical Transformation）

一、①若由 $H(\xi,t)$ 生成的 Hamilton 体系，当以 $\eta=\eta(\xi,t)$ 作为状态参量时仍为 Hamilton 体系。

（变换显然是可逆的）

即：新变量 $\dot{\eta}_\alpha = \frac{\partial \eta_\alpha}{\partial \xi_\beta}\dot{\xi}_\beta + \partial_t \eta_\alpha = \Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial K}{\partial \eta_\beta} = [\eta_\alpha, K]_\eta$

则称 $\xi \mapsto \eta(\xi,t)$ 对 $H(\xi,t)$ 是类正则的。

②若该变换对所有 $H(\xi,t)$ 都是类正则的，则称其为正则变换（CT）

eg. $\eta=\xi$

eg. $Q_k = p_k$，$P_k = -q_k$

$$\begin{cases} \dot{Q}_k = \dot{p}_k = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_k} = +\frac{\partial H}{\partial P_k} \\ \dot{P}_k = -\dot{q}_k = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial p_k} = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial Q_k} \end{cases}$$

只要找 $K(Q,P,t) \triangleq H(-P,Q,t)$

Def：$\boxed{\Lambda_{\alpha\beta} = [\xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\eta = \frac{\partial \xi_\alpha}{\partial \eta_\rho}\Omega_{\rho\sigma}\frac{\partial \xi_\beta}{\partial \eta_\sigma} = \Lambda_{\alpha\beta}(\xi,t)}$ 2s维方阵

①上面 $\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$ 仅由变换所决定，与要讨论的力学体系无关。

② $\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$ 必为可逆、反对称。（因 $\frac{\partial \xi_\alpha}{\partial \eta_\rho}$、$\frac{\partial \xi_\beta}{\partial \eta_\sigma}$ 可视为 yacobi 阵可逆、$\Omega_{\rho\sigma}$ 可逆）

先假设对 $H(\xi,t)$ 类正则。则 η 是 Hamilton 体系，

$$\frac{d}{dt}[\xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\eta = [\dot{\xi}_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\eta + [\xi_\alpha, \dot{\xi}_\beta]_\eta$$

而 $\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$ 是力学量，$\frac{d}{dt}\Lambda_{\alpha\beta} = [\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}, H]_\xi + \partial_t \Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{[\dot{\xi}_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\eta + [\xi_\alpha, \dot{\xi}_\beta]_\eta = [\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}, H]_\xi + \partial_t \Lambda_{\alpha\beta}} \quad (*)$$

某变换的 $\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$（对特定的 H）是类正则变换的条件。

本页的思路：上页(*)式给出了$\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$对特定H是正则的条件，我们尝试看$\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$为正则变换时应满足什么条件。故对∀H，(*)应成立。先取了① H=C 证明$\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$不显含t，再取② $H=\frac{1}{2}C_\gamma\xi_\gamma$证明了$\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}$是常数，再取③ $H=\frac{1}{2}C_{\rho\sigma}\xi_\rho\xi_\sigma$证明了Λ只能$=a\Omega$。三步是相承推进的。在③中还特殊了一次C=I证得$\Lambda\Omega=\Omega\Lambda$以代回。

I：① $H=\text{Const} \Rightarrow \dot{\xi}_\alpha=[\xi_\alpha,H]_\xi=0$，$[\Lambda_{\alpha\beta},H]_\xi=0$

$\Rightarrow \partial_t\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}=0 \Rightarrow \Lambda_{\alpha\beta}=\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}(\xi,\cancel{t})$

② $H=C_\gamma\xi_\gamma \Rightarrow \dot{\xi}_\alpha=C_\gamma[\xi_\alpha,\xi_\gamma]_\xi=\Omega_{\alpha\gamma}C_\gamma$，是常数

$\Rightarrow C_\gamma[\Lambda_{\alpha\beta},\xi_\gamma]_\xi=0 \Rightarrow \Lambda_{\alpha\beta}=\Lambda_{\alpha\beta}(\cancel{\xi},\cancel{t})=$常数

③ $H=\frac{1}{2}C_{\rho\sigma}\xi_\rho\xi_\sigma \quad (C_{\rho\sigma}=C_{\sigma\rho})$

$\Rightarrow \dot{\xi}_\alpha=\frac{1}{2}C_{\rho\sigma}(\Omega_{\alpha\rho}\xi_\sigma+\Omega_{\alpha\sigma}\xi_\rho)=\Omega_{\alpha\rho}C_{\rho\sigma}\xi_\sigma$

$\Rightarrow \Omega_{\alpha\rho}C_{\rho\sigma}[\xi_\sigma,\xi_\beta]_\eta+\Omega_{\beta\rho}C_{\rho\sigma}[\xi_\alpha,\xi_\sigma]_\eta$

即 $(\Omega C\Lambda)_{\alpha\beta}+(\Lambda C^T\Omega^T)_{\alpha\beta}=0$

$\Rightarrow \Omega C\Lambda=\Lambda C\Omega \Leftrightarrow C\Lambda\Omega=\Omega\Lambda C$

取 $C=I \Rightarrow \Lambda\Omega=\Omega\Lambda$ 代回

得到

$\Rightarrow C(\Omega\Lambda)=(\Omega\Lambda)C$ 再考虑阵$\Omega\Lambda$与任意对称阵C可交换，故$\Omega\Lambda$必为数量阵。

$\Rightarrow \Omega\Lambda=-aI \Rightarrow \Lambda=a\Omega$.

即若为CT $\Rightarrow \Lambda=a\Omega(a\neq0) \Leftrightarrow$

这样，$[f,g]_\eta=\frac{\partial f}{\partial\xi_\alpha}[\xi_\alpha,\xi_\beta]_\eta\frac{\partial g}{\partial\xi_\beta}=a[f,g]_\xi$

II：再证上述条件之必要性：

$\Lambda=a\Omega \Rightarrow [f,g]_\eta=a[f,g]_\xi$ 对∀f,g成立.

对∀H，$\frac{d}{dt}[f,g]_\xi=[\dot{f},g]_\xi+[f,\dot{g}]_\xi$

同乘a $\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}[f,g]_\eta=[\dot{f},g]_\eta+[f,\dot{g}]_\eta$

故以η仍为Hamilton体系.

二、(受限)正则变换的条件

令 $a=1$，称为受限正则变换：$\boxed{\Omega = \Lambda}$

1、Poisson 括号的不变性 $\boxed{[f,g]_\eta = [f,g]_\xi}$ $(\forall f,g)$

2、基本 Poisson 括号的不变性：$\boxed{[\xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta]_\eta = \Omega_{\alpha\beta}}$ 或 $\boxed{[\eta_\alpha, \eta_\beta]_\xi = \Omega_{\alpha\beta}}$

（2→1：$[f,g]_\xi = \frac{\partial f}{\partial \eta_\alpha}[\eta_\alpha, \eta_\beta]_\xi \frac{\partial g}{\partial \eta_\beta} = [f,g]_\eta$ ）

3、辛条件：$\boxed{M\Omega M^T = \Omega}$ 或 $\boxed{M^T\Omega M = \Omega}$

其中 $\boxed{M_{\alpha\beta} \triangleq \frac{\partial \eta_\alpha}{\partial \xi_\beta}}$ （称 M 是辛矩阵）（Ω 本身就是辛矩阵）

（$[\eta_\alpha, \eta_\beta] = \frac{\partial \eta_\alpha}{\partial \xi_\rho}\Omega_{\rho\sigma}\frac{\partial \eta_\beta}{\partial \xi_\sigma} = M_{\alpha\rho}\Omega_{\rho\sigma}M_{\beta\sigma}$，2,3 等价）

（$M\Omega M^T = \Omega \Rightarrow M\Omega M^T\Omega^T = \Omega\Omega^T \Rightarrow M\Omega M^T\Omega^T = I$

$\Rightarrow M^{-1} = \Omega M^T\Omega^T \Rightarrow M^{-1}M = \Omega M^T\Omega^T M = I$

$\Rightarrow M^T\Omega^T M = \Omega^T \Rightarrow M^T\Omega M = \Omega$ 证明了辛条件中二者等价）

4、可积条件：存在 $F(q,p,t)$ 使得

$$\boxed{p_k \delta q_k - P_i \delta Q_i = \delta F(q,p,t)}$$

（将其用旧变量表示：$p_k\delta q_k - P_i\frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k - P_i\frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial p_k}\delta p_k = \frac{\partial F}{\partial q_k}\delta q_k + \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_k}\delta p_k$ ）

即：
$$\boxed{\begin{cases} p_k - \frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial q_k}P_i = \frac{\partial F}{\partial q_k} \\ -\frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial p_k}P_i = \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_k} \end{cases}}$$

其中 F 称为（该正则变换）的生成函数

对生成函数的同一正则变换，$\boxed{F' = F + f(t)}$

证明4与3之等价性:

实践: $\frac{1}{2}(p_k\delta q_k - q_k\delta p_k) - \frac{1}{2}(P_k\delta Q_k - Q_i\delta P_i) = \delta(F - \frac{1}{2}q_k p_k + \frac{1}{2}Q_iP_i)$

注意到 $(\delta q, \delta p)\begin{pmatrix}0 & I\\ -I & 0\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}q\\ p\end{pmatrix} = p\delta q - q\delta p$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\Omega_{\alpha\gamma}\xi_\gamma\delta\xi_\alpha - \frac{1}{2}\Omega_{\rho\sigma}\eta_\sigma\underbrace{\delta\eta_\rho}_{\frac{\partial\eta_\rho}{\partial\xi_\alpha}\delta\xi_\alpha} = \delta G(\xi, t) = \frac{\partial G}{\partial\xi_\alpha}\delta\xi_\alpha$$

令 $\bar{X}_\alpha \triangleq \frac{1}{2}\Omega_{\alpha\gamma}\xi_\gamma - \frac{1}{2}\Omega_{\rho\sigma}\eta_\sigma\frac{\partial\eta_\rho}{\partial\xi_\alpha}$

$\Rightarrow \bar{X}_\alpha\delta\xi_\alpha = \delta G$ 即 $\bar{X}_\alpha = \frac{\partial G}{\partial\xi_\alpha}$

或 $\partial_\beta\bar{X}_\alpha - \partial_\alpha\bar{X}_\beta = 0$.

(kx)

$\Omega_{\rho\sigma}M_{\sigma\beta}M_{\rho\alpha} = (M^T\Omega M)_{\alpha\beta}$

$$\partial_\beta\bar{X}_\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(\Omega_{\alpha\gamma}\delta_{\beta\gamma} - \underbrace{\Omega_{\rho\sigma}\frac{\partial\eta_\sigma}{\partial\xi_\beta}\frac{\partial\eta_\rho}{\partial\xi_\alpha}} - \underbrace{\Omega_{\rho\sigma}\eta_\sigma\frac{\partial^2\eta_\rho}{\partial\xi_\beta\partial\xi_\alpha}})$$

$$\partial_\alpha\bar{X}_\beta = \frac{1}{2}(\Omega_{\beta\alpha} - \underbrace{\Omega_{\rho\sigma}\frac{\partial\eta_\sigma}{\partial\xi_\alpha}\frac{\partial\eta_\rho}{\partial\xi_\beta}} - \underbrace{\Omega_{\rho\sigma}\eta_\sigma\frac{\partial^2\eta_\rho}{\partial\xi_\alpha\partial\xi_\beta}})$$

$\Omega_{\rho\sigma}M_{\sigma\alpha}M_{\rho\beta} = (M^T\Omega^TM)_{\alpha\beta} = -(M^T\Omega M)_{\alpha\beta}$

即(kx)式即等价于说 $(\Omega - M^T\Omega M)_{\alpha\beta} = 0$

eg. $Q=\arctan\frac{q}{p}$ $P=\frac{1}{2}(p^2+q^2)$

① 证明 $[Q,P]_{(q,p)}=1$.

$[Q,P]$ (新的坐标) $= p[Q,p]+q[Q,q]$

$$= p\frac{\partial Q}{\partial q}-q\frac{\partial Q}{\partial p} = p\frac{p}{p^2+q^2}-q\frac{-q}{p^2+q^2} = 1$$

② 对称性:

$$p\delta q - P\delta Q = p\delta q - P\left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial q}\delta q+\frac{\partial Q}{\partial p}\delta p\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(p\delta q+q\delta p) = \delta\left(\frac{1}{2}qp\right)$$

eg. $Q_i=Q_i(q,t)$ 可逆, 问 $P_i=P_i(q,p,t)$?

① (需验证 $[Q_i,Q_j]_q=0$, $[P_i,P_j]_q=0$, $[Q_i,P_j]_q=\delta_{ij}$)

② $\begin{cases} p_k-\frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial q_k}P_i=\frac{\partial F}{\partial q_k} \\ 0=\frac{\partial F}{\partial p_k} \end{cases}$ $\Rightarrow \frac{\partial q_k}{\partial Q_j}\frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial q_k}P_i = \left(p_k-\frac{\partial F}{\partial q_k}\right)\frac{\partial q_k}{\partial Q_j}$

$\Rightarrow F=F(q,t)$

$\Rightarrow P_j=\frac{\partial q_k}{\partial Q_j}\left(p_k-\frac{\partial F}{\partial q_k}\right)$

当 $F=0$ $\Rightarrow P_i=\frac{\partial q_k}{\partial Q_i}p_k \Rightarrow P_i$

当 $Q=\lambda q \Rightarrow P=\frac{p}{\lambda}$

当 $\vec{R}=\lambda\vec{r} \Rightarrow \vec{P}=\lambda^T\vec{p}$

令 $Q=q \Rightarrow P_i=p_i-\frac{\partial F}{\partial q_i}$ 即规范变换.

三. 数学性质

1. $|\det M| = 1$ （事实上，可证 $\boxed{\det M = 1}$ ）只能取+1.

eg. 对单自由度体系，

$$\det M = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial Q}{\partial q} & \frac{\partial Q}{\partial p} \\ \frac{\partial P}{\partial q} & \frac{\partial P}{\partial p} \end{vmatrix} = [Q,P]_{(q,p)} = 1$$

注：但对多自由度体系，不能只用 $\det M=1$ 证明是正则变换.

2. M 为辛矩阵，M^{-1} 也是（正则变换之逆变换仍是正则变换）

M_1，M_2 均为辛矩阵，M_1M_2 也是（二个连续之正则变换仍是正则变换）

$$\xi \xrightarrow{M_1=\frac{\partial\eta}{\partial\xi}} \eta(\xi,t) \xrightarrow{M_2=\frac{\partial\zeta}{\partial\eta}} \zeta(\eta,t)$$

$$M = M_2M_1$$

3. $$\boxed{\int d\eta_1 d\eta_2\cdots d\eta_{2s} = \int d\xi_1 d\xi_2\cdots d\xi_{2s}}$$

两相空间中对应"体"之"体积不变.

四. CT 的物理推论

$$\xi_\alpha(t+\tau) = \sum_0^\infty \frac{\tau^n}{n!}\frac{d^n\xi_\alpha(t)}{dt^n}$$ （所有出现之ξ对t之导数应以动力学方程代入）

定义新变换：$\eta_\alpha \triangleq \sum_{n=0}^\infty \frac{\tau^n}{n!}\frac{d^n\xi_\alpha}{dt^n} = \eta_\alpha(\xi, t; \tau)$ 视τ为参数.

$$[\eta_\alpha, \eta_\beta]_\xi = \sum_{k=0}^\infty \sum_{l=0}^\infty \frac{\tau^{k+l}}{k!\,l!}\left[\frac{d^k\xi_\alpha}{dt^k}, \frac{d^l\xi_\beta}{dt^l}\right]_\xi$$

$$\overset{令k+l=n}{=\!=\!=} \sum_{n=0}^\infty \frac{\tau^n}{n!}\sum_{k+l=n}\frac{n!}{k!\,l!}\left[\frac{d^k\xi_\alpha}{dt^k}, \frac{d^l\xi_\beta}{dt^l}\right]_\xi$$

注意到 $\frac{d}{dt}[f,g] = [\frac{d}{dt}f, g] + [f, \frac{d}{dt}g]$

$$\boxed{\frac{d^n}{dt^n}[f,g] = \sum_{k+l=n}\frac{n!}{k!\,l!}\left[\frac{d^kf}{dt^k}, \frac{d^lg}{dt^l}\right]}$$

（定义新"乘法"运算 $f * g \triangleq [f, g]_\xi$，则可理解为：

$$\frac{d^n}{dt^n}fg = \sum_{k+l=n}\frac{n!}{k!\,l!}\frac{d^kf}{dt^k}\cdot\frac{d^lg}{dt^l}\ )$$

$$\Rightarrow [\eta_\alpha, \eta_\beta]_\xi = \sum_{n=0}^\infty \frac{\tau^n}{n!}\cdot\frac{d^n}{dt^n}\Omega_{\alpha\beta} = \Omega_{\alpha\beta}$$

1. Hamilton 体系的演化以被动角度看即为CT

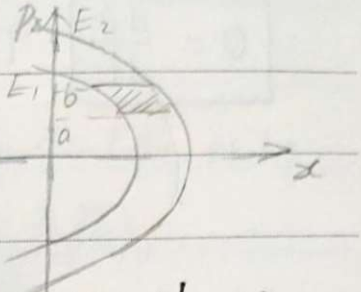
2. 正则区域（相空间中某一个区域中点按同样的正则方程进行（动力学上）的演化，区别只是初始条件不一样）.

正则区域的体积不随时间变换 (LV)

$$\boxed{\Gamma(t) \triangleq \int d\xi_1 d\xi_2 \cdots d\xi_{2s} = \Gamma(0)}$$

（Liouville 体积定理）

eg. $H=\frac{p_x^2}{2m}+mgx$



$$\begin{cases}\dot{x}=\frac{p_x}{m}\\ \dot{p}_x=-mg\end{cases}$$

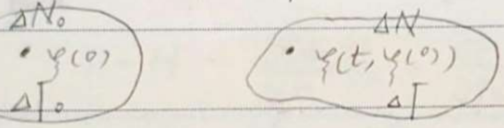
$$\Rightarrow\begin{cases}p_x=p_{x0}-mgt\\ x=\frac{E}{mg}-\frac{p_x^2}{2m^2g}\end{cases}\qquad \Gamma(0)=\int dx\int dp_x=\frac{(E_2-E_1)(b-a)}{mg}$$

$$\Delta p_x=\Delta p_{x0}=b-a,\quad \Gamma(t)=\frac{E_2-E_1}{mg}\int_{a-mgt}^{b-mgt}dp_x=\frac{(E_2-E_1)(b-a)}{mg}$$

$N\gg1$，定义：相点密度（数密度）$\boxed{n\hat{=}\frac{\Delta N}{\Delta\Gamma}=n(\xi,t)}$

归一化的密度分布函数（态密度）$\boxed{\rho\hat{=}\frac{n}{N}=\rho(\xi,t)}$，$\boxed{\int\rho d\xi=1}$

（边界变到边界，轨道不可能相交，跑不到外面去）



3. Liouville 定理：

$$\boxed{\rho(\xi^{(t)},t)=\rho(\xi^{(0)},0)}$$

随点向时间演化方向走，周围

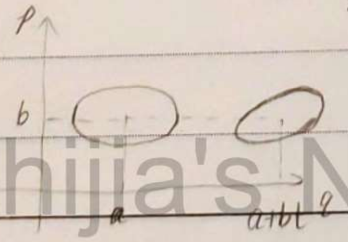
相空间中"流"不可压缩. "密度"不变.

eg. $\rho_0(q,p)=\rho(q,p,0)=\frac{1}{\pi\sigma_q\sigma_p}\exp\left[-\frac{(q-a)^2}{\sigma_q^2}-\frac{(p-b)^2}{\sigma_p^2}\right]$

$H=\frac{p^2}{2}\Rightarrow\dot{q}=p,\ \dot{p}=0\Rightarrow q=q_0+pt,\ p=p_0\Rightarrow q_0=q-pt,\ p_0=p$

则 $\rho(q,p,t)=\rho(q_0,p_0,0)$

$$=\frac{1}{\pi\sigma_p\sigma_q}\exp\left[-\frac{(q-pt-a)^2}{\sigma_q^2}-\frac{(p-b)^2}{\sigma_p^2}\right]$$



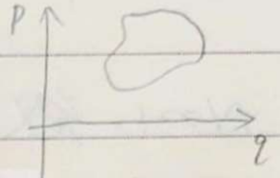
等值线变化

$$\boxed{0=\frac{d\rho}{dt}}=[\rho,H]_\xi+\partial_t\rho$$

$$=\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial\xi_\alpha}\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial H}{\partial\xi_\beta}+\partial_t\rho$$

$$=\frac{\partial}{\partial\xi_\alpha}\left(\rho\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial H}{\partial\xi_\beta}\right)-\overset{=0}{\rho\underbrace{\Omega_{\alpha\beta}}_{\text{反对称}}\underbrace{\frac{\partial^2H}{\partial\xi_\alpha\partial\xi_\beta}}_{\text{对称}}}+\partial_t\rho$$

Def：流密度矢量 $\boxed{J_\alpha\triangleq\rho\Omega_{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial H}{\partial\xi_\beta}}$ $\boxed{J\triangleq\rho\Delta_H}$



$$\Rightarrow\boxed{\partial_\alpha J_\alpha+\partial_t\rho=0}$$

$$\Rightarrow\boxed{\frac{d}{dt}\int\rho\,d\Gamma=-\int\partial_\alpha J_\alpha\,d\Gamma=-\oint J_\alpha\,d\eta_\alpha}$$

在足够远，J_α足够快地$\to 0$，则总相点数目守恒、$\int_{\text{全空间}}\rho\,d\Gamma=\text{const.}$

五．新Hamilton函数 $K(\eta,t)=K(Q,P,t)$

$$\dot\xi_\alpha=[\xi_\alpha,H]_\xi$$

$$\dot\eta_\alpha=[\eta_\alpha,K]_\eta=[\eta_\alpha,K']_\eta$$

$$\Rightarrow\text{对}\forall\alpha,\ [\eta_\alpha,K'-K]_\eta=0\quad\Rightarrow K-K=f(\cancel{\eta},t)$$

1、任二个新的Hamilton函数最多只能差一个时间t的函数，

$$\boxed{K(Q,P,t)+f(t)=K'(Q,P,t)}$$

2. 变换不显含时间t时 → 在等号后面，视 $\eta_\alpha = (\xi, t)$

$$\dot{\eta}_\alpha = [\eta_\alpha, H]_\xi + \cancel{\partial_t \eta_\alpha} = [\eta_\alpha, H]_\xi = [\eta_\alpha, H]_\eta$$

⇒ 可取 $\boxed{K = H(\xi, t) = H(\xi(\eta), t)}$ （通过反变换） ← 不显含t变换

相空间的 Lagrange 函数
$$\begin{cases} \tilde{L}_H = p_k \dot{q}_k - H(\xi, t) \\ \tilde{L}_K = P_k \dot{Q}_k - K(\eta, t) \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \delta \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \tilde{L}(\xi, \dot{\xi}, t)\, dt = 0 \\ \delta \xi_\alpha(t_1) = 0 = \delta \xi_\alpha(t_2) \end{cases}$$

$$\tilde{L} \triangleq \tilde{L}_H - \tilde{L}_K = (K - H) + (p_k \dot{q}_k - P_i \dot{Q}_i) \rightarrow \dot{Q}_i$$

$$= (K - H) + \left(p_k - \frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial q_k} P_i\right) \dot{q}_k + \left(- \frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial p_k} P_i\right) \dot{p}_k - \frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial t} P_i$$

$$= K - H - \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial t} P_k + \frac{\partial F}{\partial q_k} \dot{q}_k + \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_k} \dot{p}_k + \frac{\partial F}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial F}{\partial t}$$

$$\boxed{\tilde{L} = \underbrace{K - H - \frac{\partial F}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial t} P_k}_{\triangleq \tilde{L}'(\xi, \cancel{\dot{\xi}}, t)} + \frac{dF(\xi, t)}{dt}} \rightarrow \text{不显含 } \dot{\xi}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 0 = \delta \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \tilde{L}'(\xi, \dot{\xi}, t)\, dt = 0$$

Euler-Lagrange 方程: $\dfrac{\partial \tilde{L}'}{\partial \xi_\alpha} = \dfrac{d}{dt} \dfrac{\partial \tilde{L}'}{\partial \dot{\xi}_\alpha} = 0$

故 $\tilde{L}'$ 不显含 ξ_α. $\tilde{L}' = \tilde{L}'(\cancel{\xi}, \cancel{\dot{\xi}}, t)$

130 对注：点变换：广义坐标之间的变换，$Q=Q(q,t)$

3. $\boxed{K = H + \frac{\partial F(\xi,t)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial t}P_k = K(\eta,t)}$ （可以相关时间也一元函数）.

eg. $Q_i = Q_i(q,t)$ $\quad P_i = \frac{\partial q_k}{\partial Q_i}\left[p_k - \frac{\partial F(\xi,t)}{\partial q_k}\right]$

① $F=0$，点变换 $\quad K = H + \underbrace{\frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial t}}P_k$

先求导再做反变换

② 当 $Q_i = q_i$， $\quad K = H + \frac{\partial F(q,t)}{\partial t}$

新旧Hamilton函数之差只与变换的结构有关，与"物理"无关：$K-H = \frac{\partial F(\xi,t)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial t}P_k$.

$$\boxed{\tilde{L}_H - \tilde{L}_K = (p_k\dot{q}_k - H) - (P_k\dot{Q}_k - K) = \frac{dF(q,p,t)}{dt}}$$ (*)

例如，使左右两边dt前系数相等，有：$K-H = \frac{\partial F}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial t}P_k$

使左右两边dq, dp前系数相等，有：$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F}{\partial q_k} = p_k - \frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial q_k}P_i \\ \frac{\partial F}{\partial p_k} = - \frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial p_k}P_i \end{cases}$

(*) 包含了正则变换的所有信息.

$$(p_k\dot{q}_k - P_k\dot{Q}_k) + (K-H) = \frac{dF(q,p,t)}{dt}$$

§7、CT及其生成函数的分类

一、CT分类的含义

$$\begin{cases} Q_i = Q_i(q,p,t) & ① \\ P_i = P_i(q,p,t) & ② \end{cases}$$ 变换可逆

Thm：从可逆变换中，可取s个旧变量，s个新变量，使得组成的这2s个变量独立，即可描述这个体系。

（但不必是正则变量） s阶注：$\det\left(\frac{\partial \text{已知的新变量}}{\partial \text{未知的旧变量}}\right) \neq 0$

Type I (q,Q)： 可将 p_i 通过式①给出，$p_i = p_i(q,Q,t)$

再代入② $P_i = P_i(q,p,t)$ 得到 P_i

要满足Hess条件（能进行上述反变换条件）：

$$\det\left(\frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial p_j}\right) \neq 0$$

Type II：(q,P)： Hess条件：$\det\left(\frac{\partial P_i}{\partial p_j}\right) \neq 0$

Type III：(p,Q)： Hess条件：$\det\left(\frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial q_j}\right) \neq 0$

Type IV (p,P)： Hess条件：$\det\left(\frac{\partial P_i}{\partial q_j}\right) \neq 0$

eg. 既是第二类，也是第三类：

$Q_i = q_i$，$P_i = p_i$ 时

(q,P) ✓ (p,Q) ✓ (q,Q) × (p,P) ×

eg. 既是第一类，也是第四类

$Q_i = p_i$，$P_i = -q_i$ 时.

(q,Q) ✓ (p,P) ✓ (q,P) × (p,Q) ×

eg. 四类全是：$Q_i = \frac{q+p}{\sqrt{2}}$ $P = \frac{p-q}{\sqrt{2}}$ 全不是：$Q_1 = q_1$，$P_1 = p_1$

$Q_2 = p_2$，$P_2 = q_2$

Thm：属于第二类的正则变换也必属于第三类

属于第一类的正则变换也必属于第四类

二. Type I：(q,Q) 独立 $\det\left(\frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial p_j}\right)\neq 0$

此时 def：$F_1(q,Q,t) \triangleq F(q,p(q,Q,t),t)$

$$(K-H)dt + p_k dq_k - P_k dQ_k = dF_1(q,Q,t) = \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial q_k}dq_k + \frac{\partial F}{\partial Q_k}dQ_k + \frac{\partial F}{\partial t}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\begin{aligned} p_k &= \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial q_k} = p_k(q,Q,t) \\ P_k &= -\frac{\partial F_1}{\partial Q_k} = P_k(q,Q,t) \\ K &= H + \frac{\partial F_1(q,Q,t)}{\partial t} \end{aligned}}$$

"确定"了 F_1 → 仍可以相差 $f(t)$

代入

⇒ 得到新的Hamilton函数.

先取偏导数 再代反变换

已知一个 F_1，可由前二个式子唯一确定一个正则变换.

(又要求 $\det\left(\frac{\partial p_i}{\partial Q_j}\right)\neq 0 \neq \det\left(\frac{\partial^2 F_1}{\partial q_i \partial Q_j}\right)\neq 0$

↓

正则变换的条件　　对 F_1 提出的限制.

已知 F_1，通过代入前二个得到变换关系，再代到第三个并作反变换得到 K

eg. $F_1 = q_i Q_i$　$\frac{\partial^2 F_1}{\partial q \partial Q} = I$，是.

$\therefore p_k = Q_k,\ P_k = -q_k \Rightarrow Q_k = p_k,\ P_k = -q_k$

eg. $(q,p)\mapsto(Q,P)$　$[q,p]_{Q,P} = 1$ 故是正则变换

$$\left\{\begin{aligned} q &= \sqrt{2P}\sin Q \\ p &= \sqrt{2P}\cos Q \end{aligned}\right\}$$

$$\Downarrow$$

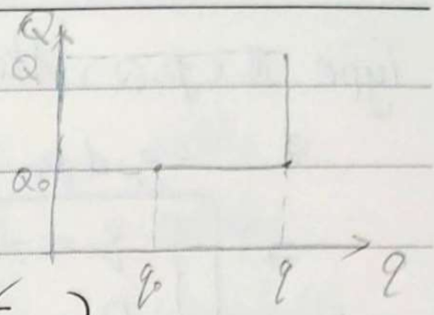
$$\left\{\begin{aligned} p &= \frac{q}{\tan Q} = \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial q} \quad ① \\ P &= \frac{q^2}{2\sin Q} = -\frac{\partial F_1}{\partial Q} \quad ② \end{aligned}\right.$$

法1 $F_1 = \int p dq - P dQ$

$$= \int_{q_0}^{q} \frac{q}{\tan Q_0} dq - \int_{Q_0}^{Q} \frac{q^2}{2\sin^2 Q} dQ$$

$$= \left(\cancel{\frac{q^2}{2\tan Q_0}} - \underbrace{\frac{q_0^2}{2\tan Q_0}}_{\text{常数，不要了}}\right) + \left(\frac{q^2}{2\tan Q} - \cancel{\frac{q^2}{2\tan Q_0}}\right)$$

$$= \frac{q^2}{2\tan Q}$$



法2 ① $\Rightarrow F_1 = \int \frac{q}{\tan Q} dq + f(Q, t) = \frac{q^2}{2\tan Q} + f$

代入②，$\frac{\partial f}{\partial Q} = 0 \Rightarrow f = f(t) \xRightarrow{\text{不妨设}} 0$

eg. $H = \frac{1}{2}\omega(p^2 + q^2) \Rightarrow K = H = \omega P$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \dot{Q} = \omega \\ \dot{P} = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} Q = \omega t + \varphi \\ P = \text{const}. \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} q = \sqrt{2P_0} \sin(\omega t + \varphi) \\ p = \sqrt{2P_0} \cos(\omega t + \varphi) \end{cases}$$

Type II. (q, P) 独立，$\det\left(\frac{\partial P_i}{\partial p_j}\right) \neq 0$

约束式子：$p_k dq_k - P_k dQ_k + (K - H) dt = dF(q, p, t)$

变形为：$p_k dq_k + Q_k dP_k + (K - H) dt = dF_2(q, P, t)$

其中 def：$F_2 \triangleq F + Q_k P_k$，需满足 $\det\left(\frac{\partial^2 F_2}{\partial q_i \partial P_j}\right) \neq 0$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\begin{cases} p_k = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial q_k} \\ Q_k = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial P_k} \\ K = H + \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial t} \end{cases}}$$

Type III (p, Q) 独立 $\boxed{F_3 \triangleq F_1 - q_k p_k}$

$\Rightarrow \quad -q_k dp_k - P_k dQ_k + (K-H)dt = dF_3(p, Q, t)$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\begin{cases} q_k = -\frac{\partial F_3}{\partial p_k} \\ P_k = -\frac{\partial F_3}{\partial Q_k} \\ K = H + \frac{\partial F_3}{\partial t} \end{cases}}$$

Type IV (p, P) 独立 $F_4 \triangleq F - q_k p_k + Q_k P_k$

$\Rightarrow \quad -q_k dp_k + Q_k dP_k + (K-H)dt = dF_4(p, P, t)$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\begin{cases} q_k = -\frac{\partial F_4}{\partial p} \\ Q_k = \frac{\partial F_4}{\partial P_k} \\ K = H + \frac{\partial F_4}{\partial t} \end{cases}}$$

注意对 Type I，$\frac{\partial F_1}{\partial q_i \partial Q_j} = \frac{\partial p_i}{\partial Q_j}$ → 第二类变换

$$\quad = -\frac{\partial P_j}{\partial q_j}$$ → 第四类变换 ↔ 二者条件等价.

② $F_1(q, Q, t) = F_2(q, P, t) - Q_k P_k$

$$= -\left(\frac{\partial F_2}{\partial P_k} P_k - F_2\right)$$

F_1、F_2 互为"Legendre 变换"，但必须要求该变换同时属于第I、II类正则变换.

eg. $Q_i = Q_i(q,t)$ $\quad P_i = \frac{\partial q_k}{\partial Q_i} p_k$

是第二类但不是第一类

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} Q_i = Q_i(q,t) = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial P_i} \\ p_i = \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial q_i} P_k = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial q_i} \end{cases} \Rightarrow F_2 = \int Q_k dP_k + f(q,t)$$

$$= Q_k(q,t) P_k + f$$

$$\xleftarrow{代入}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial q_i} P_k = \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial q_i} P_k + \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_i} \Rightarrow f = f(t) \xrightarrow{不妨设} 0$$

故 $F_2 = Q_k P_k$ （应把新Q用旧q表示出来）

（若 $F_1 = F_2 - Q_k P_k = 0$，不满足$\left(\frac{\partial^2 F_1}{\partial q \partial Q}\right) \neq 0$，事实上也不能生成）.

例如，$(r,\theta) \mapsto (x,y)$，$(p_r, p_\theta) \mapsto (p_x, p_y)$

$$\Rightarrow F_2 = x p_x + y p_y = r\cos\theta\, p_x + r\sin\theta\, p_y$$

$$\Rightarrow p_r = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial r} = p_x \cos\theta + p_y \sin\theta = \frac{x p_x + y p_y}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} = \hat{r} \cdot \vec{p}$$

$$p_\theta = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \theta} = -r p_x \sin\theta + r p_y \cos\theta = -y p_x + x p_y = l$$

$$x = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial p_x} = r\cos\theta$$

$$y = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial p_y} = r\sin\theta$$

证明：满足 $M\Omega M^T = \Omega$ 的 M 有 $\det M = 1$：

CT：$\eta = M\xi$ （不妨设为第二类的）

（这里"不妨设"是指通过类似的 $\begin{cases} Q_i = p_i \\ P_i = -q_i \end{cases}$ 将该变换再变为成第二类的）$\to \det = 1$

$$\begin{tikzcd} (q,p) \arrow[d, "可逆"] \\ (q,P) \arrow[d, "可逆"] \\ (Q,P) \end{tikzcd}$$

则总的雅可比 $\dfrac{\partial(Q,P)}{\partial(q,p)} = \dfrac{\partial(Q,P)}{\partial(q,P)} \Big/ \dfrac{\partial(q,p)}{\partial(q,P)}$

对此情况，q, P 独立，$\begin{cases} Q = Q(q,P,t) \\ P = P \end{cases}$ 故：$\dfrac{\partial(Q,P)}{\partial(q,P)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial Q}{\partial q} & \frac{\partial Q}{\partial P} \\ \frac{\partial P}{\partial q} & \frac{\partial P}{\partial P} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial Q}{\partial q} & \frac{\partial Q}{\partial P} \\ 0 & I \end{vmatrix} = \left|\frac{\partial Q}{\partial q}\right|$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial(Q,P)}{\partial(q,p)} = \frac{\left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial q}\right)_P}{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial P}\right)_q} = \frac{\det A}{\det B}$$

其中 $A_{ij} = \left(\dfrac{\partial Q_i}{\partial q_j}\right)_P$

$B_{ij} = \left(\dfrac{\partial p_i}{\partial P_j}\right)_q = \dfrac{\partial}{\partial P_i}\dfrac{\partial F_2}{\partial q_j} = \dfrac{\partial}{\partial q_i}\dfrac{\partial F_2}{\partial P_j} = \left(\dfrac{\partial Q_j}{\partial q_i}\right)_P$

故 $A = B^T$，$\dfrac{\det A}{\det B} = 1 \Rightarrow \dfrac{\partial(Q,P)}{\partial(q,p)} = 1$ □

eg. $Q = q\cos\omega t - p\sin\omega t$，$P = q\sin\omega t + p\cos\omega t$

$p = \dfrac{P - q\sin\omega t}{\cos\omega t} = \dfrac{\partial F_2}{\partial q} \Rightarrow F_2 = \int p\,dq + f(P,t) = \dfrac{2qP - q^2\sin\omega t}{2\cos\omega t} + f$

$Q = \dfrac{q - P\sin\omega t}{\cos\omega t} = \dfrac{\partial F_2}{\partial P}$ $\swarrow$ 代入 $= \dfrac{q}{\cos\omega t} + \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial P} \Rightarrow \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial P} = -P\tan\omega t$

$\Rightarrow f = \underset{\times 可丢时间函数}{P^2 \cdot \dfrac{\tan\omega t}{2}} \Rightarrow F_2 = \dfrac{2qP - (q^2 + P^2)\sin\omega t}{2\cos\omega t}$

$$\frac{\partial F_2}{\partial t} = -\frac{\omega}{2\cos^2\omega t}\left[q^2+P^2-2qP\sin\omega t\right]$$

$$= -\frac{\omega}{2\cos^2\omega t}\left[(q-P\sin\omega t)^2+P^2\cos^2\omega t\right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}\omega(Q^2+P^2)$$

例如取 $H=\frac{1}{2}\omega(q^2+p^2)$， $H=\frac{1}{2}\omega(Q^2+P^2)$

$\Rightarrow K = H + \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial t} = 0$

$\Rightarrow Q = Q_0,\ P = P_0$ 不变

$$q = \underset{q_0}{\underset{\downarrow}{Q_0}}\cos\omega t + \underset{p_0}{\underset{\downarrow}{P_0}}\sin\omega t,\quad p = -\underset{-q_0}{\underset{\downarrow}{Q}}\sin\omega t + \underset{p_0}{\underset{\downarrow}{P}}\cos\omega t$$

§8 Hamilton - Jacobi 理论

$$H(q,p,t) \xrightarrow{F_2(q,P,t)} K = 0 = H + \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial t} \triangleq H + \frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = 0$$

一般记 $S(q,P,t) \triangleq F_2(q,P,t)$ （[illegible] $\frac{\partial S}{\partial q\partial p} \neq 0$ ）

$$H(q,p,t) + \frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = H(q,\frac{\partial S}{\partial q},t) + \frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = 0$$

一、HJ方程：

$$\boxed{-\frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = H(q,\frac{\partial S}{\partial q},t)}$$

S：Hamilton 主函数
$S = S(q,P,t)$

eg. $H = \frac{p^2}{2m} \rightarrow -\frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{2m}\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial q}\right)^2$

eg. $H = \frac{1}{2}\omega(p^2+q^2) \rightarrow -\frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{2}\omega\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial q}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2}\omega q^2$

一般，HJ方程是 S关于 s+1 个自变量 $q_1, \cdots q_s, t$ 的一阶（非线性）偏微分方程.

$$p_k=\frac{\partial S}{\partial q_k}=p_k(q,P,t)\ ;\ Q_k=\frac{\partial S}{\partial P_k}=Q_k(q,P,t)$$

(作反变换，给出s个守恒量 将P代入，给出另外s个守恒量

得到P随时间的演化。将q代入 作反变换，得到q随时间的变化

对任一条路径

$$\frac{dS}{dt}=\underbrace{\boxed{\frac{\partial S}{\partial q_k}}}_{=p_k}\dot q_k+\frac{\partial S}{\partial P_k}\dot P_k+\frac{\partial S}{\partial t}=-H$$

真实路径时，$\dot P_k=0$，$\frac{dS}{dt}=p_k\dot q_k-H \Rightarrow S=\int_0^t(p_k\dot q_k-H)dt$

S是不定限的作用量，是真实路径的作用量。

我们要完全积分解。由于有s+1个变量，有s+1个初始条件 $C_0, C_1, \cdots, C_s$

其中s个我们取为P，另外一个 C_0 是由S的不定引起的：

$$S=S_0+C_0$$

若将 C_0 取为某个P，则 $\frac{\partial S}{\partial P}=\frac{\partial S}{\partial C_0}=1$，$\frac{\partial S}{\partial q_i\partial C_0}=0$，不满足Hess条

一般地，偏微分方程的解中将依赖于一些任意函数，若我们给出的解只依赖于一些任意常数，则称是完全积分解。

eg. $H=p$. $-\frac{\partial S}{\partial t}=\frac{\partial S}{\partial q} \Rightarrow S=f(q-t)$ （通解）

取 $S=C(q-t)+C_0$，记 $P=C$，$\Rightarrow S=P(q-t)$

$\Rightarrow p=P$，$Q=q-t$

eg. $H=\frac{p^2}{2}$　$-\frac{\partial S}{\partial t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial q}\right)^2 \Rightarrow S_a=\frac{(q-P_a)^2}{2t}$

$$\begin{cases} p=\frac{\partial S_a}{\partial q}=\frac{q-P_a}{t} \\ Q_a=\frac{\partial S_a}{\partial P_a}=\frac{P_a-q}{t} \end{cases}$$

守恒量：

$$\begin{cases} P_a=q-pt \\ Q_a=-p \end{cases}$$

也可取 $S_b=q\sqrt{2P_b}-P_b t \Rightarrow \begin{cases} p=\frac{\partial S_b}{\partial q}=2\sqrt{2P_b} \\ Q_b=\frac{\partial S_b}{\partial P_b}=\frac{q}{\sqrt{2P_b}}-t \end{cases}$

守恒量：

$$\begin{cases} P_b=\frac{p^2}{2} \\ Q_b=\frac{q}{p}-t \end{cases}$$

对同一个HJ方程，可有无穷多种完全积分解

不同的S各自给出2s个独立的守恒量（运动常数）.

二. 不显含t的HJ方程（$H=H(q,p,\cancel{t})$）

令主函数 $S=W(q)+T(t)$

（指一定存在至少一个完全积分解能写成这样的形式）

代入HJ方程，$-\frac{\partial T}{\partial t}=H(q,\frac{\partial W}{\partial q})\triangleq P_1$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{S=W(q)-P_1 t}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{H(q,\frac{\partial W}{\partial q})=P_1}$$

$W(q,P)$ Hamilton特征函数

事实上，是将H本身视为一个守恒量，P_1 即为H的数值.

（可形式说为，循环坐标t对应的守恒量）

eg. $H=\frac{1}{2}\omega(p^2+q^2) \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}\omega\left(\frac{\partial W}{\partial q}\right)^2+\frac{1}{2}\omega q^2 = P$

→ 前面的正负号没有必要了

$$\Rightarrow S=\int\sqrt{\frac{2P}{\omega}-q^2}\,dq-Pt$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} p=\frac{\partial S}{\partial q}=\sqrt{\frac{2P}{\omega}-q^2} \Rightarrow p^2+q^2=\frac{2P}{\omega} & \text{：相空间轨道} \\ Q=\frac{\partial S}{\partial P}=\frac{1}{\omega}\int\frac{dq}{\sqrt{\frac{2P}{\omega}-q^2}}-t \ \hat{=}\ -t_0 \end{cases}$$

$\Rightarrow q=\sqrt{\frac{2P}{\omega}}\sin\omega(t-t_0)$ ：在相空间轨道上是匀速运动….

考虑如何再分出来一个q_s：

$W=\overline{W}(\bar{q})+W_s(q_s)$ ，$\bar{q}\doteq(q_1,\cdots,q_{s-1})$ $\bar{p}=(p_1,\cdots p_{s-1})$

① 当q_s为循环坐标，$\boxed{P_s\hat{=}p_s=\frac{\partial W_s}{\partial q_s}\Rightarrow W_s=P_sq_s}$

方程变为 $H(\bar{q},\frac{\partial\overline{W}}{\partial\bar{q}},P_s)=P_1$

② H能写为：$H=\overline{H}(\bar{q},\bar{p})+H_s(q_s,p_s)$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{H}(\bar{q},\frac{\partial\overline{W}}{\partial\bar{q}})+H_s(q_s,\frac{\partial W_s}{\partial q_s})=P_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases}\boxed{H_s(q_s,\frac{\partial W_s}{\partial q_s})=P_s} \\ \boxed{H(\bar{q},\frac{\partial\overline{W}}{\partial\bar{q}})=P_1-P_s}\end{cases}$$ 变为常微分方程.

③ 若有 $f(\bar{q})H=\overline{H}(\bar{q},\bar{p})+H_s(q_s,p_s)$

$$\Rightarrow f(\bar{q})P_1=\overline{H}(\bar{q},\frac{\partial\overline{W}}{\partial\bar{q}})+H_s(q_s,\frac{\partial W_s}{\partial q_s})$$

($f(q_s)H=\overline{H}(\bar{q},\bar{p})+H_s(q_s,p_s)$ 也同理)

三 完全可分离体系

$W = \sum_{i=1}^{s} W_i(q_i, P)$ 或 $\boxed{S = \sum_{i=1}^{s} W_i(q_i, P) - P_1 t}$

此时 $\begin{cases} p_K = \dfrac{\partial W_K}{\partial q_K} \text{(不求和)} = p_K(q_K, P) & \text{Ia} \\ Q_K = \sum\limits_{i=1}^{s} \dfrac{\partial W_i}{\partial p_K}, (K \geq 2) = Q_K(q, P) & \text{Ib} \\ Q_1 = \sum\limits_{i=1}^{s} \dfrac{\partial W_i}{\partial P_1} - t = Q_1(q, P, t) \quad (\partial_t Q_1 = -1) & \text{Ic} \end{cases}$

2S个关系 $\begin{cases} \text{Ia} \Rightarrow P_K = P_K(q, p) & \text{IIa} \\ \text{IIa 代Ib} \Rightarrow Q_{K\geq 2} = Q_{K\geq 2}(q, p) & \text{IIb} \\ \text{IIa 代Ic} \Rightarrow Q_1 = Q_1(q, p, t) \quad (\partial_t Q_1 = -1) & \text{IIc} \end{cases}$

Ia 给出 (q_K, p_K) 面相轨迹之投影—仅与P有关

Ib 给出 位形空间中之轨道

而 Ia+Ib 或 IIa+Ib 给出相轨迹

Ic 或 IIc 给出在轨道中随时间之演化.

※注意观察 H 里面不显含啥坐标 (q_k)，则与其对应之 p_k 可令其 $\triangleq P_k$ 为一常数

eg. $B = B\hat{z}$，取 $\vec{A} = Bx\hat{y}$ （此时 $\nabla\times\vec{A} = (\partial_x A_y)\hat{z} = B\hat{z}$，朗道规范）

$$H = \sum \frac{(p_i - eA_i)^2}{2m} = \frac{p_x^2}{2m} + \frac{(p_y - eBx)^2}{2m} = E = T$$

$$S = W(x,y) - P_1 t = \bar{X}(x) + P_2 y - P_1 t$$

$$\Rightarrow\ P_1 = \frac{1}{2m}\left(\frac{\partial \bar{X}}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \frac{(P_2 - eBx)^2}{2m}$$

$$\Rightarrow\ S = \underbrace{\int\sqrt{2mP_1 - (P_2 - eBx)^2}\,dx}_{\bar{X}(x)} + P_2 y - P_1 t$$

$$p_x = \frac{\partial S}{\partial x} = \sqrt{2mP_1 - (P_2 - eBx)^2} \qquad \text{Def: } \omega \triangleq \frac{eB}{m}$$

$$p_y = \frac{\partial S}{\partial y} = P_2 \triangleq eBx_c = m\omega x_c$$

$$y_c \triangleq Q_2 = \frac{\partial S}{\partial P_2} = \frac{\partial \bar{X}}{\partial P_2} + y = \frac{\partial \bar{X}}{\partial (P_2 - eBx)} + y = -\frac{1}{eB}\frac{\partial \bar{X}}{\partial x} + y$$

$$= -\frac{\sqrt{2mP_1 - (P_2 - eBx)^2}}{eB} + y$$

$$-t_c \triangleq Q_1 = \frac{\partial S}{\partial P_1} = \int\frac{m\,dx}{\sqrt{2mP_1 - (P_2 - eBx)^2}} - t$$

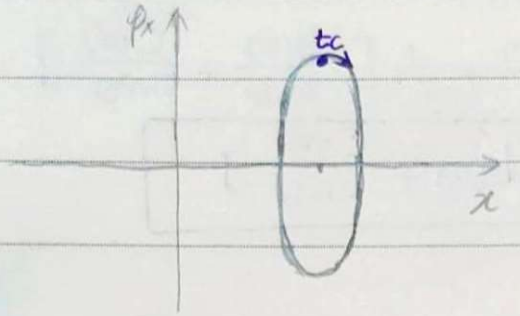
Def: $P_1 = \frac{m}{2}\omega^2 r^2$ （s.t. $2mP_1 = (m\omega r)^2$ ）

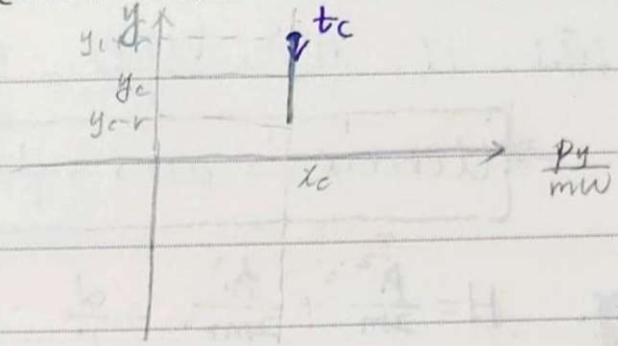
$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} p_x = m\omega\sqrt{r^2 - (x - x_c)^2} \\ p_y = m\omega x_c \\ Q_2 = -\sqrt{r^2 - (x - x_c)^2} + y \\ Q_1 = \frac{1}{\omega}\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{r^2 - (x - x_c)^2}} - t = \frac{1}{\omega}\arcsin\frac{x - x_c}{r} - t \end{cases}$$

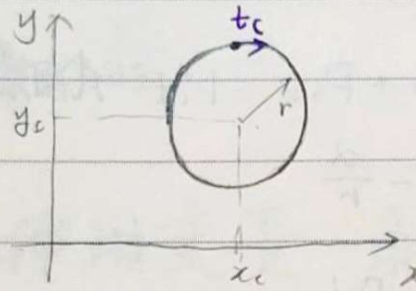
→ P_2相关

变形：
$$\begin{cases} \frac{(x-x_c)^2}{r^2} + \frac{p_x^2}{(m\omega r)^2} = 1 \\ p_y = m\omega x_c \\ (x-x_c)^2 + (y-y_c)^2 = r^2 \\ x-x_c = r\sin(\omega(t-t_c)) \end{cases}$$
→ P_1相关

(x, p_x)平面内相轨道投影







eg. $H = \frac{p_r^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2mr^2}\left(p_\theta^2 + \frac{p_\phi^2}{\sin^2\theta}\right) + U(r,\theta,\phi)$

$W = R(r) + \Theta(\theta) + \Phi(\phi)$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2m}\left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial r}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2mr^2}\left[\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta}\left(\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \phi}\right)^2\right] = P_1 - U$

$\Rightarrow r^2\left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial r}\right)^2 + \left[\left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta}\left(\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \phi}\right)^2\right] = 2mr^2(P_1 - U)$

若 $r^2 U(r,\theta,\phi) = A(r) + V(\theta,\phi)$

$RHS = 2m(r^2 P_1 - A) - 2mV(\theta,\phi)$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} r^2\left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial r}\right)^2 - 2m\left[r^2 P_1 - A(r)\right] \triangleq P_2 \\ \left(\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta}\left(\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \phi}\right)^2 + 2mV(\theta,\phi) = -P_2 \end{cases}$$

第二式改为: $\sin^2\theta\left(\frac{\partial\Theta}{\partial\theta}\right)^2+\left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial\phi}\right)^2+2mV(\theta,\phi)\sin^2\theta=-P_2\sin^2\theta$

即要求 $V(\theta,\phi)\sin^2\theta=B(\theta)+C(\phi)$

$$\Rightarrow\begin{cases}\sin^2\theta\left(\frac{\partial\Theta}{\partial\theta}\right)^2+2mB(\theta)+P_2\sin^2\theta=P_3\\ \left(\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial\phi}\right)^2+2mC(\phi)=-P_3\end{cases}$$

综上, $U=\frac{A(r)}{r^2}+\frac{V(\theta,\phi)}{r^2}=\frac{A(r)}{r^2}+\frac{1}{r^2}\left[\frac{B(\theta)}{\sin^2\theta}+\frac{C(\phi)}{\sin^2\theta}\right]$

$$\Rightarrow\boxed{U(r,\theta,\phi)=a(r)+\frac{1}{r^2}\left[b(\theta)+\frac{C(\phi)}{\sin^2\theta}\right]}$$

eg. $H=\frac{p_r^2}{2m}+\frac{p_\theta^2}{2mr^2}-\frac{\alpha}{r}$

$S=W(r,\theta)-P_1t=R(r)+P_2\theta-P_1t$ 代回方程,

$$P_1=\frac{1}{2m}\left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial r}\right)^2+\frac{P_2^2}{2mr^2}-\frac{\alpha}{r}$$

$$\Rightarrow S=\int\sqrt{2mP_1+\frac{2m\alpha}{r}-\frac{P_2^2}{r^2}}\,dr+P_2\theta-P_1t$$

给出轨道: $Q_2=\frac{\partial S}{\partial P_2}=-\int\frac{P_2\,dr}{r^2\sqrt{2mP_1+\frac{2m\alpha}{r}-\frac{P_2^2}{r^2}}}+\theta\triangleq\theta_0$

Def: $(P_2\triangleq p_\theta,\ P_1=E)$

$$\theta-\theta_0\overset{u=\frac{1}{r}}{=\!=}-\int\frac{du}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{m\alpha}{p_\theta^2}\right)^2\left(1+\frac{Ep_\theta^2}{m\alpha^2}\right)-\left(u-\frac{m\alpha}{p_\theta^2}\right)^2}}$$

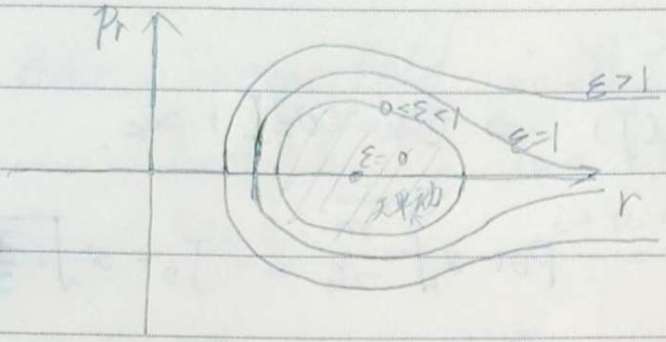
$$\triangleq-\int\frac{du}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{r_0}\right)^2-\left(u-\frac{1}{r_0}\right)^2}}=\arccos\frac{u-\frac{1}{r_0}}{\varepsilon/r_0}\Rightarrow r=\frac{r_0}{1+\varepsilon\cos(\theta-\theta_0)}$$

$$\varepsilon\triangleq\sqrt{1+\frac{Ep_\theta^2}{m\alpha^2}},\quad\frac{p_\theta^2}{m\alpha}=r_0$$

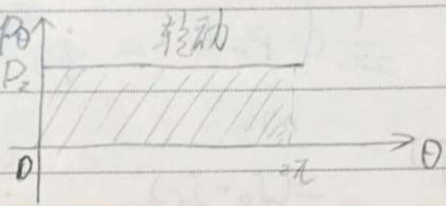
$$p_r = \frac{\partial S}{\partial r} = \sqrt{2mE + \frac{2m\alpha}{r} - \frac{p_\theta^2}{r^2}} = p_\theta\sqrt{\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{r_0}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_0}\right)^2}$$

$$= p_\theta \sqrt{\left(\frac{1+\varepsilon}{r_0} - \frac{1}{r}\right)\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1-\varepsilon}{r_0}\right)}$$

给出 r-p_r 上之相轨道:



$$p_\theta = \frac{\partial S}{\partial \theta} = P_2$$



*§9 作用变量-角变量理论

对有界轨道 定义: $\boxed{J_k \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi}\oint p_k dq_k}$ 作用变量 (s个)

天平动时是相轨道面积 (闭合)

转动时是θ取可能之一次 (大部分是2π)

不同相轨道"独立", 要求体系是可完全分离之.

$$S = \sum_i W_i(q_i, P) - P_1 t = W - P_1 t$$

将 $p_k = \frac{\partial S}{\partial q_k} = p_k(q_k, P)$ 代入.

$$J_k = J_k(P) \Rightarrow P_k = P_k(J)$$

定义 (第二类) 生成函数 $\boxed{\overline{W}(q, J) \triangleq W(q, P(J))}$ (不显含t)

与J共轭之广义坐标称:

角变量 $\boxed{\Theta_k = \frac{\partial W}{\partial J_k}}$

新 Hamilton 函数 $K = H = P_1(J)$

只出现 J 不出现 Θ，把所有 Θ 变为循环坐标。

（J 是守恒量）

$$\dot{\Theta}_k = \frac{\partial K}{\partial J_k} \triangleq \omega_k(J) \Rightarrow \Theta_k = \omega_k t + \alpha_k .$$

eg. $$J_r = \frac{1}{2\pi}\oint p_r dr = -p_\theta + \alpha\sqrt{-\frac{m}{2E}} = -J_\theta + \alpha\sqrt{-\frac{m}{2E}}$$

$$J_\theta = \frac{1}{2\pi}\oint p_\theta d\theta = p_\theta$$

$$H(J) = \frac{m\alpha^2}{2(J_\theta + J_r)^2} \quad (=E)$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_r = \frac{\partial H}{\partial J_r} = \frac{m\alpha^2}{(J_r+J_\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{m}{\alpha\left(-\frac{m}{2E}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \omega_\theta .$$

$w_r = w_\theta$ 故是周期性的，轨道是闭合的。

一般地，$\frac{w_r}{w_\theta}$ 是有理数，则轨道是闭合的

$\frac{w_r}{w_\theta}$ 是无理数 则轨道不是闭合的。

Bohr 模型：

① 定态假设 ② 量子化假设 $p_\theta = mvr = n\hbar$

③ 跃迁假设 $h\nu = E_{n_1} - E_{n_2}$

Bohr - Sommerfeld 之推广：

$J_r = k\hbar$, $J_\theta = l\hbar$ $\quad n = k - l = 1, 2, \cdots$

$k = 1, 2, \cdots$ $\quad l = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$

可适用于椭圆轨道

$\xi = (\vec{r}, \vec{p})$ $\quad H = H(\vec{r}, \vec{p})$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = H(\vec{r}, \frac{\partial S}{\partial \vec{r}}) = H(\vec{r}, \nabla S)$$

$\partial_t \to -i\hbar \partial_t$, $\nabla \to -i\hbar \nabla$, $S \to \psi$

$$\Rightarrow i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = H(\vec{r}, -i\hbar \nabla \psi)$$

eg. $H = \frac{p^2}{2m} + U(r)$

$$\Rightarrow i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = (-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\nabla^2 + U)\psi$$

Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su

Memo No.
Date / /

CH6 刚体

§1 刚体运动学

一. 定义 $r_{ab} = |\vec{r}_{ab}| = |\vec{r}_a - \vec{r}_0| = C_{ab}$ $(a,b=1,\cdots,N)$

二. 自由度: 只要确定三个点的位置, 整个刚体位置便确定了

一般刚体 $s=6$, 线状刚体 $s=5$

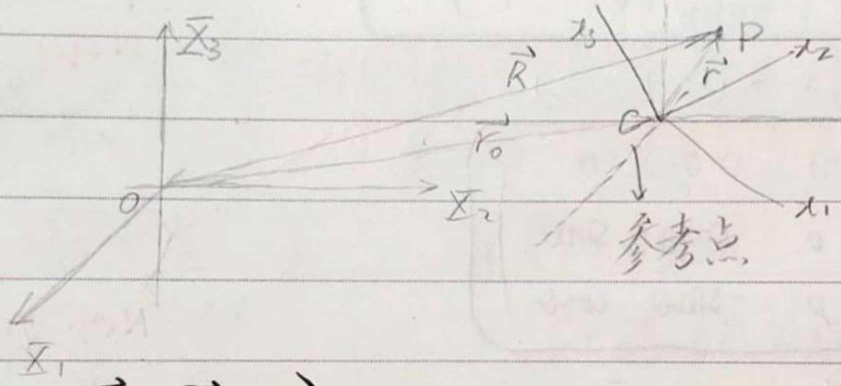
外部有约束时, 自由度进一步减小.

定点转动 $s=3$ 定轴转动 $s=1$

空间坐标系 $O\bar{X}_1\bar{X}_2\bar{X}_3$ — 惯性系

本体坐标系 $Cx_1x_2x_3$ — 固定于刚体上的坐标系.

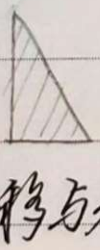
(相当于把刚体"延展", 只有运动学性质无动力学性质)

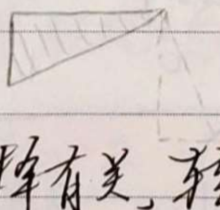


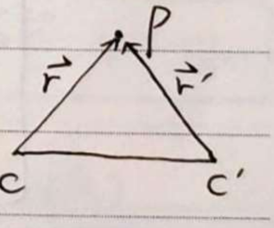
$\vec{R} = \vec{r}_0 + \vec{r}$

$$\vec{V} = \frac{d\vec{R}}{dt} = \frac{d\vec{r}_0}{dt} + \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = \vec{v}_0 + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{r}$$

刚体绕C, 即相对空间坐标系的角速度







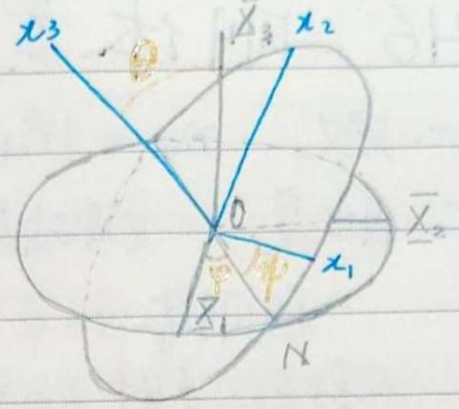
平移与参考点选择有关, 转动与参考点选择无关.

$$\vec{v} = \vec{v}_0 + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{r} = \vec{v}_0' + \vec{\omega}'\times\vec{r}' = \vec{v}_0 + \vec{\omega}\times(\vec{r}-\vec{r}') + \vec{\omega}'\times\vec{r}'$$

即 $(\vec{\omega}'-\vec{\omega})\times\vec{r}' = 0$ 对 $\forall\vec{r}'$ 成立

$\Rightarrow \boxed{\vec{\omega}' = \vec{\omega}}$

三、刚体角速度 $\vec{\omega}$



四、Euler角 (313型)

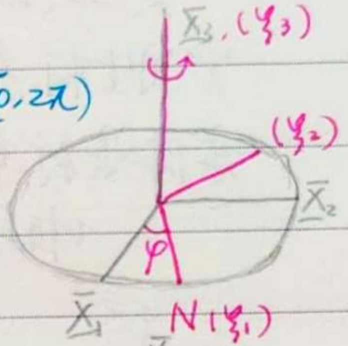
节线ON：$\bar{X}_1\bar{X}_2$与x_1x_2的交线

正方向选作 $\hat{\bar{X}}_3 \times \hat{x}_3$.

进动角φ，章动角θ，自转角ψ

看做连续三次的转动：

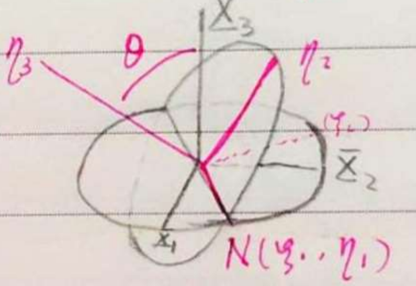
① 进动：绕$\bar{X}_3$转动角度φ，记$(\hat{\bar{X}}_3, \varphi)$，$\varphi \in [0, 2\pi)$



(对应之前的被动)

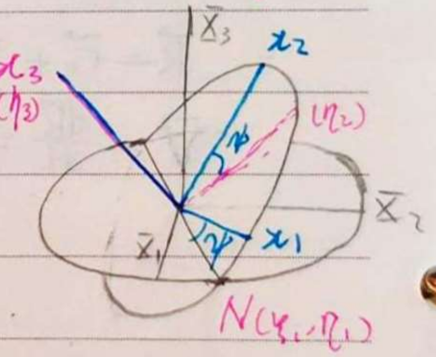
$$\boxed{\lambda_\varphi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\varphi & \sin\varphi & 0 \\ -\sin\varphi & \cos\varphi & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}}$$

② 章动：$(\overrightarrow{ON}, \theta)$ $\theta \in [0, \pi)$



$$\boxed{\lambda_\theta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos\theta & \sin\theta \\ 0 & -\sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}}$$

③ 自转：$(\hat{x}_3, \psi)$ $\psi \in [0, 2\pi)$



$$\boxed{\lambda_\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\psi & \sin\psi & 0 \\ -\sin\psi & \cos\psi & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}}$$

$$\boxed{\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \lambda_\psi \lambda_\theta \lambda_\varphi \begin{pmatrix} \bar{X}_1 \\ \bar{X}_2 \\ \bar{X}_3 \end{pmatrix}}, \quad \lambda \triangleq \lambda_\psi \lambda_\theta \lambda_\varphi =$$

λ既有主动，也有被动的含义.

$d\vec{\Theta} = \hat{X}_3 d\varphi + \hat{ON} d\theta + \hat{x}_3 d\psi$

$\vec{\omega} = \dot{\varphi}\hat{X}_3 + \dot{\theta}\,\hat{ON} + \dot{\psi}\,\hat{x}_3$ 刚体相对空间坐标系の角速度

$$\boxed{\omega^2 = \dot{\varphi}^2 + \dot{\theta}^2 + \dot{\psi}^2 + 2\dot{\varphi}\dot{\psi}\cos\theta}$$

将$\hat{X}_3$投影. $\hat{X}_3 = \hat{x}_1 \overset{\lambda_{13}}{\sin\theta\sin\psi} + \hat{x}_2 \overset{\lambda_{23}}{\sin\theta\cos\psi} + \hat{x}_3 \overset{\lambda_{33}}{\cos\theta} = \lambda_{i3}\hat{x}_i$

将$\hat{ON}$投影. $\hat{ON} = \hat{x}_1\cos\psi + (-\hat{x}_2\sin\psi)$

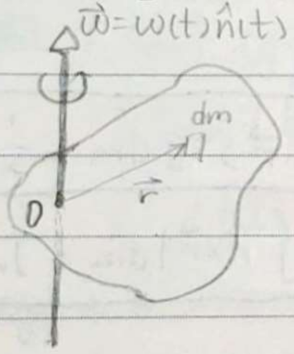
在本体系, $$\boxed{\begin{cases} \omega_1 = \dot{\varphi}\sin\theta\sin\psi + \dot{\theta}\cos\psi \\ \omega_2 = \dot{\varphi}\sin\theta\cos\psi - \dot{\theta}\sin\psi \\ \omega_3 = \dot{\varphi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi} \end{cases}}$$

称 Euler 运动学方程

ssj注：同样地，反过来有：$\begin{cases} \dot{\varphi} = \omega_1 \csc\theta\sin\psi + \omega_2\csc\theta\cos\psi \\ \dot{\theta} = \omega_1\cos\psi - \omega_2\sin\psi \\ \dot{\psi} = -\omega_1\cot\theta\sin\psi - \omega_2\cot\theta\cos\psi + \omega_3 \end{cases}$

§2 定点转动刚体的角动量及动能

知 $\varphi, \theta, \psi, \omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3$ 来求 $\dot{\varphi}, \dot{\theta}, \dot{\psi}$.



一. 角动量：对基点O の角动量. $\vec{r}_0 = \vec{0}$

$$\vec{L} = \int(\vec{r}\times\vec{v})dm$$
$$= \int[r^2\vec{\omega} - (\vec{r}\cdot\vec{\omega})\vec{r}]dm$$
$$= \int[r^2\overleftrightarrow{I} - \vec{r}\vec{r}]dm \cdot \vec{\omega}$$

Def: $\boxed{\overleftrightarrow{J} = \int(r^2\overleftrightarrow{I} - \vec{r}\vec{r})dm}$

$\boxed{\vec{L} = \overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\omega}}$, $\overleftrightarrow{J}$ 称绕O点の惯量张量

(与参考点选择有关)

1. $J_{ij} \triangleq \hat{x}_i \cdot \overleftrightarrow{J} \cdot \hat{x}_j = \int(r^2\delta_{ij} - x_i x_j)dm$

$$\boxed{J = \begin{pmatrix} \int(x_2^2+x_3^2)dm & -\int x_1x_2\,dm & -\int x_1x_3\,dm \\ -\int x_1x_2\,dm & \int(x_3^2+x_1^2)dm & -\int x_2x_3\,dm \\ -\int x_1x_3\,dm & -\int x_2x_3\,dm & \int(x_1^2+x_2^2)dm \end{pmatrix}}$$

称 J_{11}, J_{22}, J_{33} 分别为绕 x_1, x_2, x_3 轴的转动惯量

称 $-J_{ij} = \int x_i x_j \, dm$ ，$i\neq j$ 为惯量积

（一般对于大部分坐标系，J 及其分量都是随时间变化的．当坐标系选为本体坐标系时，J 才不变．）

2．角动量分量 $L_i = \hat{x}_i\cdot\vec{L} = \hat{x}_i\cdot\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\omega} = (\hat{x}_i\cdot\overleftrightarrow{J})\cdot\hat{x}_j\hat{x}_j\cdot\vec{\omega}$

$$\boxed{L_i = J_{ij}\omega_j}$$ （$\vec{\omega}$ 与 $\vec{L}$ 一般不平行）

若 $\vec{L} \parallel \vec{\omega} = \omega\hat{n}$ ，则称 $\hat{n}$ 为主轴．

ssj注：当基点不为坐标原点时，$\vec{r}_0\neq\vec{0}$，一般运动角动量．

$$\vec{L} = M\vec{r}_0\times\vec{v}_0 + \vec{r}_0\times(\vec{\omega}\times M\vec{r}_c) + M\vec{r}_c\times\vec{v}_0 + \overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\omega}$$

二．动能．

$$\boxed{T = \frac{1}{2}\int v^2 dm = \frac{1}{2}\vec{\omega}\cdot\vec{L} = \frac{1}{2}\vec{\omega}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\omega} = \frac{1}{2}J_{ij}\omega_i\omega_j}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\int(\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})\cdot\vec{v}\,dm = \frac{1}{2}\int\vec{\omega}\cdot(\vec{r}\times\vec{v})dm$$

将 $\vec{\omega} = \omega(t)\hat{n}(t)$，

$$\boxed{T = \frac{1}{2}\omega^2(\hat{n}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\hat{n}) = \frac{1}{2}\omega^2\int[r^2-(\hat{n}\cdot\vec{r})^2]dm = \frac{1}{2}J_n\omega^2}$$

（Def：绕 $\hat{n}$ 轴之转动惯量 $\boxed{J_n \triangleq \hat{n}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\hat{n} = \int|\hat{n}\times\vec{r}|dm = J_n(t)}$ ）

（根据动能）．J 是对称正定之张量．

在基点O以 v_0 运动时，动能：

$$T = \frac{1}{2}\int(\vec{v}_0+\vec{\omega}\times\vec{r})^2 dm$$

$$\boxed{T = \frac{1}{2}Mv_0^2 + (\vec{v}_0\times\vec{\omega})\cdot M\vec{r}_c + \frac{1}{2}\vec{\omega}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\omega}}$$

当基点O选为C（质心时），柯尼希：

$$\boxed{T = \frac{1}{2}Mv_c^2 + \frac{1}{2}\vec{\omega}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\omega}}$$

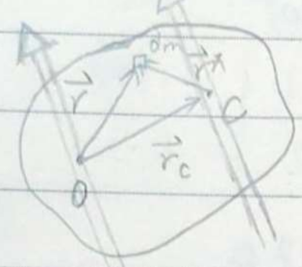
三、$\overleftrightarrow{J}$的基本性质

1. 叠加原理 $\boxed{\overleftrightarrow{J}_{A+B} = \overleftrightarrow{J}_A + \overleftrightarrow{J}_B}$

2. 正交轴定理 $\boxed{J_{11} + J_{22} \geqslant J_{33}}$ "=" 对 "$x_3 \equiv 0$"

3. 平行轴定理 $\boxed{\overleftrightarrow{J} = \overleftrightarrow{J}_c + \overleftrightarrow{J}^*}$, $\overleftrightarrow{J}_c = M(r_c^2 \overleftrightarrow{I} - \vec{r}_c \vec{r}_c)$

$$\overleftrightarrow{J}^* = \int (r^{*2} \overleftrightarrow{I} - \vec{r}^* \vec{r}^*) dm$$



若分别在O.C建立相互平行的坐标轴，有：

$$\boxed{J_{ij} = (J_c)_{ij} + (J^*)_{ij}}$$

即：

$$\boxed{J_{ij} = J^*_{ij} + M(r_c^2 \delta_{ij} - r_{ci} r_{cj})}$$

若在 $\hat{n}$ 转轴方向投影，

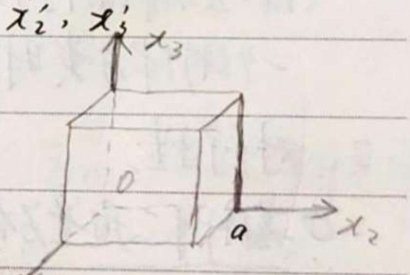
$$\boxed{J_n = J_n^* + M d_c^2}, \quad d_c = |\hat{n} \times \vec{r}_c|$$

*用来计算对非质心点的惯量张量.

四、主轴系(本体)

$$\boxed{\begin{cases} \det(b\overleftrightarrow{I} - \overleftrightarrow{J}) = 0 \\ (b\overleftrightarrow{I} - \overleftrightarrow{J})Y = 0 \end{cases}} \begin{aligned} &\Rightarrow b = \underbrace{J_1, J_2, J_3}_{} \to \text{主转动惯量} \\ &\Rightarrow Y = \hat{x}_1', \hat{x}_2', \hat{x}_3' \end{aligned}$$

eg. 匀质立方体.



$$J_{11} = \rho \int (x_2^2 + x_3^2) dx_1 dx_2 dx_3$$

$$= 2\rho \int_0^a dx_1 \int_0^a x_2^2 dx_2 \int_0^a dx_3 = \frac{2}{3} Ma^2 = J_{22} = J_{33}$$

$$J_{12} = -\rho \int x x_2 dx_1 dx_2 dx_3 = -\frac{1}{4} Ma^2 = J_{31} = J_{23}$$

$$J = \frac{1}{4} Ma^2 \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & \alpha & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & \alpha \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} Ma^2 \cdot A, \quad \alpha = \frac{8}{3}$$

$$0 = \det(bI - A) = (b - \alpha - 1)^2 (b - \alpha + 2) \Rightarrow b_1 = b_2 = \frac{11}{3}, \quad b_2 = \frac{2}{3}$$

$J_1=J_2=\frac{11}{12}Ma^2$, $J_3=\frac{1}{6}Ma^2$

$Y_1=\begin{pmatrix}1\\1\\1\end{pmatrix}$ 另外二个主轴在垂直于Y_1的平面内任取二相互垂直.

1. 主轴系 $L_1=J_1\omega_1$ $L_2=J_2\omega_2$ $L_3=J_3\omega_3$

$$T=\frac{1}{2}J_1\omega_1^2+\frac{1}{2}J_2\omega_2^2+\frac{1}{2}J_3\omega_3^2$$

$$J_n=J_1n_1^2+J_2n_2^2+J_3n_3^2$$

2、刚体分类:

① J_1、J_2、J_3 互不相同: 不对称陀螺 (top)

② $J_1=J_2\neq J_3$: 对称陀螺

③ $J_1=J_2=J_3$: 球形陀螺

对②对称陀螺, $J'=\begin{pmatrix}\cos\theta & -\sin\theta & 0\\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta & 0\\ 0 & 0 & 1\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}J_1 & & \\ & J_2(=J_1) & \\ & & J_3\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}\cos\theta & \sin\theta & 0\\ -\sin\theta & \cos\theta & 0\\ 0 & 0 & 1\end{pmatrix}$

与第三个轴垂直的平面内的任一对正交方向均是主轴

(注: 立方体相对于中心是球形陀螺, 相对于一顶点是对称陀螺。将一个刚体分类时,与基点选择有关)

3、对称性.

①若刚体的质量分布具有对称平面,则该面的法向为主轴.

②若刚体的质量分布具有n次 ($n\geq2$) 对称轴,则对称轴为主轴之一. $\theta_n=\frac{2\pi}{n}$

具有n次 ($n\geq3$) 对称轴,则与对称轴垂直(相交)的任一轴皆为主轴.

ssj注①这里的"对称轴"是动力学意义上的对称轴,并不一定为几何对称轴。当是匀质时为二者相同.

③若刚体具有某阶的对称轴,则质心应位于该轴上.

eg.(对称轴为x_3) 记$\theta_n = \frac{2\pi}{n}$. $\cos\theta_n = C_n$, $\sin\theta_n = S_n$. $\lambda = \begin{pmatrix} C_n & S_n & 0 \\ -S_n & C_n & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$J'_{ij} = J_{ij} = \lambda_{ik}\lambda_{jl}J_{kl}$$

$$\begin{cases} J_{13} = \lambda_{1k}\lambda_{3l}J_{kl} = \lambda_{11}J_{13} + \lambda_{12}J_{23} \\ J_{23} = \lambda_{2k}\lambda_{3l}J_{kl} = \lambda_{21}J_{13} + \lambda_{22}J_{23} \end{cases}$$

整理: $\begin{cases} (1-C_n)J_{13} - S_nJ_{23} = 0 \\ S_nJ_{13} + (1-C_n)J_{23} = 0 \end{cases}$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1-C_n & -S_n \\ S_n & 1-C_n \end{vmatrix} = 2(1-C_n) > 0 \quad (n \geq 2,\ 0 < \theta_n \leq \pi)$$

故无非零解, 只可能 $J_{13} = J_{23} = 0$

则 J 具有形式: $J = \begin{pmatrix} * & * & 0 \\ * & * & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & * \end{pmatrix}$, 则 x_3 是主轴. //

$$J_{11} = \lambda_{1k}\lambda_{1l}J_{kl} = \lambda_{11}^2J_{11} + \lambda_{12}^2J_{22} + 2\lambda_{11}\lambda_{12}J_{12}$$

$$J_{12} = \lambda_{1k}\lambda_{2l}J_{kl} = \lambda_{11}\lambda_{21}J_{11} + \lambda_{12}\lambda_{22}J_{22} + \lambda_{11}\lambda_{22}J_{12} + \lambda_{12}\lambda_{21}J_{21}$$

整理: $\begin{cases} S_n^2(J_{11}-J_{22}) - 2S_nC_nJ_{12} = 0 \\ S_nC_n(J_{11}-J_{22}) + 2S_n^2J_{12} = 0 \end{cases}$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} S_n^2 & -2S_nC_n \\ S_nC_n & 2S_n^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2S_n^2$$

当$n=2$, $\theta_n=\pi$, 有非零解.

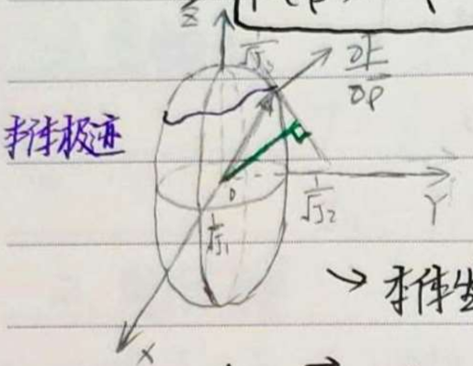
当$n \geq 3$时, $2S_n^2 > 0$, 无非零解, 故 $J_{12} = 0$, $J_{11} = J_{22}$

则 J 具有形式: $\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & A & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & B \end{pmatrix}$, 是对称陀螺

五. 惯量椭球

1\. Def: $\boxed{\vec{\rho} = \frac{\hat{n}}{\sqrt{J_n}}}$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{F(\vec{\rho}) = \vec{\rho}\cdot\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\rho} = J_1\rho_1^2 + J_2\rho_2^2 + J_3\rho_3^2 = 1}$$



① $\boxed{J_n = \frac{1}{\rho^2}}$

② 法向 $\boxed{\frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{\rho}} = 2\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\rho}}$

→ 本体坐标系中，椭球不变

2\. 取 $\hat{n} = \frac{\vec{\omega}}{\omega} = \hat{n}(t)$,

$$\vec{\rho} = \frac{\vec{\omega}}{\omega\sqrt{J_n}} = \frac{\vec{\omega}}{\sqrt{2T}} \Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{T}}\,\vec{L}}$$

在本体坐标系中 $\vec{\rho}$ 箭头终点画出的曲线称本体极迹

在空间坐标系中，$\vec{\rho}$ 箭头终点画出的曲线称空间极迹

O到切平面的距离 $\boxed{\vec{\rho}\cdot\hat{L} = \vec{\rho}\cdot\frac{\vec{L}}{L} = \frac{\sqrt{2T}}{L}}$

§3 刚体动力学

一. 质点组动力学.

$$\vec{F}_a = \vec{F}_a^{外} + \sum_{b(\neq a)} \vec{f}_{ab} = m\ddot{\vec{r}}_a = \frac{d\vec{p}_a}{dt}$$

$$\vec{\tau}_a \hat{=} \vec{r}_a \times \vec{F}_a = \vec{r}_a \times \vec{F}_a^{外} + \sum_{b(\neq a)} \vec{r}_a \times \vec{f}_{ab} = \frac{d\vec{L}_a}{dt}$$

(利用 $\frac{d\vec{r}_a}{dt} \times \vec{p}_a = 0$)

$$P_a \hat{=} \vec{F}_a \cdot \vec{v}_a = \vec{F}_a^{外} \cdot \vec{v}_a + \sum_{b(\neq a)} \vec{f}_{ab} \cdot \vec{v}_a = \frac{dT_a}{dt}$$

(利用 $\frac{d\vec{p}_a}{dt} \cdot \vec{v}_a = m\frac{d(v^2)}{dt} = \frac{dT_a}{dt}$)

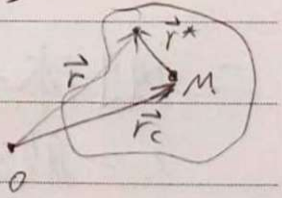
1. 动量定理.

$$\vec{F} = \vec{F}^{外} = \frac{d(\vec{P})}{dt} \qquad (\vec{P} = \sum_a m_a \vec{v}_a)$$

质心运动定理 $\begin{cases} \vec{F}^{外} = M\ddot{\vec{r}}_c, \ (\vec{r}_c = \sum \frac{m_a \vec{r}_a}{M}, \ M = M_c = \sum_a m_a) \\ \vec{\tau}_c = \vec{r}_c \times \vec{F}^{外} = \frac{d\vec{L}_c}{dt}, \ (\vec{L}_c = \vec{r}_c \times M\vec{v}_c) \\ \vec{F}_{外} \cdot \vec{r}_c = \frac{dT_c}{dt} = P_c \ (T_c = \frac{1}{2}Mv_c^2) \end{cases}$

将质心看做质点.

$$\begin{cases} \vec{r} = \vec{r}_c + \vec{r}^* \\ \vec{v} = \vec{v}_c + \vec{v}^* \end{cases}$$ (平移参考系).



$$\Rightarrow \vec{P} = \sum m_a \vec{v}_c + \sum m_a \vec{v}_c^* = \sum m_a \vec{v}_c = \vec{P}_c$$

Thm. $\boxed{\vec{P}^* = \sum_a m_a \vec{v}_a^* = 0}$

2、角动量定理

$$\vec{\tau} = \vec{\tau}_{外} = \frac{d\vec{L}}{dt} \quad , (\vec{L} = \sum_a \vec{r}_a \times m_a \vec{v}_a)$$

$$= \sum_a (\vec{r}_c + \vec{r}_a^*) \times m_a (\vec{v}_c + \vec{v}_a^*)$$

$$= \sum_a m_a \vec{r}_c \times \vec{v}_c + \sum_a \vec{r}_a^* \times m_a \vec{v}_a^*$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \vec{\tau} & = & \vec{\tau}_c & + & \vec{\tau}^* \\ \| & & \| & & \\ \dot{\vec{L}} & = & \dot{\vec{L}}_c & + & \dot{\vec{L}}^* \end{array}$$

⇒ 质心系中之角动量定理.

$$\boxed{\vec{\tau}^* = \frac{d\vec{L}^*}{dt}}$$

3、动能定理:

$$P = \sum_a \vec{F}_a \cdot \vec{v}_a = \frac{dT}{dt} \quad , \quad T = \sum_a \frac{1}{2} m_a v_a^2$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} P & = & P_c & + & P^* \\ \| & & \| & & \\ \dot{T} & = & \dot{T}_c & + & \dot{T}^* \end{array}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \boxed{P^* = \sum_a \vec{F}_a \cdot \vec{v}_a^* = \frac{dT^*}{dt}}$$

注: 内力做功 $\vec{f}_{12} \cdot \vec{v}_1 + \vec{f}_{21} \cdot \vec{v}_2 = \vec{f}_{12} \cdot \vec{v}_{12} = \lambda \frac{d}{dt}(\frac{1}{2} v_{12}^2)$

只有在相对距离不变时内力做功为0，即刚体指的满足.

二、刚体动力学方程

1、一般运动

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{c} \vec{F}^{外} = M \ddot{\vec{r}}_c \\ \hline \vec{\tau}^* = \dfrac{d\vec{L}^*}{dt} \end{array}}$$

（三个）

（三个）

反映刚体自身取向之变化

$$P^* = \sum_a \vec{F_a} \cdot \vec{v_a^*} = \sum_a \vec{F_a} (\vec{\omega} \times \vec{r_a^*}) = \vec{\omega} \cdot \sum_a (\vec{r_a^*} \times \vec{F_a})$$

$$= \vec{\omega} \cdot \vec{\tau^*} = \vec{\omega} \cdot \frac{d}{dt} \left(\sum_a \vec{r_a^*} \times m_a \vec{v_a^*} \right) = \vec{\omega} \cdot \sum_a (\vec{r_a^*} \times m_a \dot{\vec{v_a^*}})$$

$$= \sum_a m_a (\vec{\omega} \times \vec{r_a^*}) \cdot \dot{\vec{v_a^*}} = \frac{dT^*}{dt}$$

即作为推论，

$$\boxed{P^* = \vec{\tau^*} \cdot \vec{\omega} = \frac{dT^*}{dt} = \sum_a \vec{F_a} \cdot \vec{v_a^*}}$$

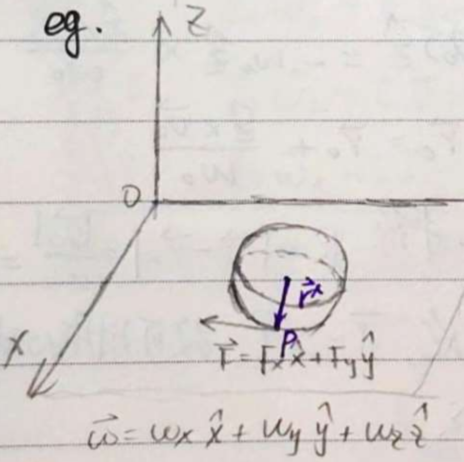
2\. 定点转动 $\boxed{\vec{\tau} = \frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}}$ (三个)

主动力的力矩。定点外约束力的力矩=0.

3\. 定轴转动 $\boxed{\tau_n = \frac{dL_n}{dt}}$

4\. 平面平行运动 $\vec{F}^{外} = M\ddot{\vec{r}}_c$ (两个)，$\tau_n^* = \frac{dL_n^*}{dt}$

eg.



一般而言(包括这里)，指随质心平动的参考系。

$F_x = m\ddot{x}$ ① $F_y = m\ddot{y}$ ②

(在质心系) $\vec{L}^* = \overleftrightarrow{J} \cdot \vec{\omega} = \frac{2}{5} m a^2 \vec{\omega}$

$$\overleftrightarrow{J} = \frac{2}{5} m a^2 \overleftrightarrow{I}$$

$$\vec{\tau^*} = \vec{r^*} \times \vec{F} = (-a\hat{z}) \times (F_x \hat{x} + F_y \hat{y})$$

$$= aF_y \hat{x} - aF_x \hat{y}$$

$\Rightarrow J\dot{\omega}_x = aF_y$, $J\dot{\omega}_y = -aF_x$, $\dot{\omega}_z = 0$

$\Rightarrow F_x = -\frac{2}{5} m a \dot{\omega}_y$ ③ , $F_y = \frac{2}{5} m a \dot{\omega}_x$ ④ , $\dot{\omega}_z = 0$ ⑤

约束: $0 = \vec{v}_p = (\dot{x}\hat{x} + \dot{y}\hat{y}) + \vec{\omega} \times \vec{r^*} = (\dot{x} - a\omega_y)\hat{x} + (\dot{y} + a\omega_x)\hat{y}$

$\Rightarrow \ddot{x} = a\dot{\omega}_y$, $\ddot{y} = -a\dot{\omega}_x$, 五个方程

得到 $F_x = \ddot{x} = \dot{\omega}_y = 0$, $F_y = \ddot{y} = \dot{\omega}_x = 0$, $\dot{\omega}_z = 0$

eg. 桌子绕z以$\Omega\hat{z}$转动.

前五个方程不变.

约束方程(桌子上P点速度与球上P点速度相同).

$$(\dot{x} - a\omega_y)\hat{x} + (\dot{y} + a\omega_x)\hat{y} = \Omega\hat{z}\times(x\hat{x} + y\hat{y})$$

$\Rightarrow$ $\dot{x} + \Omega y = a\omega_y$ $\quad$ $\dot{y} - \Omega x = -a\omega_x$

$\Rightarrow$ $\ddot{x} + \Omega\dot{y} = a\dot{\omega}_y$ ⑥ $\quad$ $\ddot{y} - \Omega\dot{x} = -a\dot{\omega}_x$ ⑦

①.③.⑥ $\Rightarrow$ $\ddot{x} = -\frac{2}{5}(\ddot{x} + \Omega\dot{y})$ $\Rightarrow$ $\ddot{x} = -\frac{2}{7}\Omega\dot{y}$

②.④.⑦ $\Rightarrow$ $\ddot{y} = -\frac{2}{5}(\ddot{y} - \Omega\dot{x})$ $\quad$ $\ddot{y} = \frac{2}{7}\Omega\dot{x}$

即 $\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = \omega_0\hat{z}\times\vec{v}$, $\omega_0 = \frac{2}{7}\Omega$.

积分, $\vec{v} - \vec{v}_0 = \omega_0\hat{z}\times(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0)$

又 $\vec{v}_0 = (\hat{z}\times\vec{v}_0)\times\hat{z} + \cancel{(\hat{z}\cdot\vec{v}_0)\hat{z}} = -\omega_0\hat{z}\times\frac{\hat{z}\times\vec{v}_0}{\omega_0}$

$\Rightarrow$ $\vec{v} = \omega_0\hat{z}\times(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_c)$, $\vec{r}_c = \vec{r}_0 + \frac{\hat{z}\times\vec{v}_0}{\omega_0}$

球心以r_c为圆心作圆周运动, 半径 $R = |\vec{r}_c - \vec{r}_0| = \frac{|\vec{v}_0|}{\omega_0} = \frac{7}{2}\frac{v_0}{\Omega}$

此二题之特殊之处是在质心系中讨论, $\overleftrightarrow{J} = \lambda\overleftrightarrow{I}$, 故可用质心中定理. 相对质心系之轴之质量分布是不变的.

三. 定点转动的 Euler 动力学方程.

1、 $\vec{\tau} = \left(\frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}\right)_{空间}$

$$\hat{x}_i\cdot\vec{\tau} = \hat{x}_i\cdot\left(\frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}\right)_{空间} + \overset{=0}{\left(\frac{d\hat{x}_i}{dt}\right)_{空间}}\cdot\vec{L} = \frac{d(\hat{x}_i\cdot\vec{L})}{dt} = \frac{d(L_i)}{dt}$$

据 $L_i = J_{ij}\Omega_j$，上式 $= \dot{J}_{ij}\Omega_j + J_{ij}\dot{\Omega}_j$，无法分离！不采用.

2、 $\vec{\tau} = \left(\frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}\right)_{空间} = \left(\frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}\right)_{转} + \vec{\omega}_{转}\times\vec{L}$ *

$$\overset{选择}{=} \left(\frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}\right)_{本体} + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{L}$$

此时 $\hat{x}_i\cdot\vec{\tau} = \frac{dL_i}{dt} + \varepsilon_{ijk}\omega_j L_k$

$$\xrightarrow[L_i=J_i\omega_i]{取主轴系} J_i\dot{\omega}_i - \varepsilon_{ijk}J_j\omega_j\omega_k$$

主轴系中分量

$\dot{J}_i = 0$　拆分了 ω 的求解与刚体位置之求解.

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\begin{cases} \tau_1 = J_1\dot{\omega}_1 - (J_2 - J_3)\omega_2\omega_3 \\ \tau_2 = J_2\dot{\omega}_2 - (J_3 - J_1)\omega_3\omega_1 \\ \tau_3 = J_3\dot{\omega}_3 - (J_1 - J_2)\omega_1\omega_2 \end{cases}}$$

Euler 动力学方程.
主轴系

若在本体系中写角动量定理.

$$\vec{\tau} + \vec{\tau}' = \left(\frac{d\vec{L}_{本体}}{dt}\right)_{本体} = 0$$

↓ 惯性力之力矩，$\vec{\tau}' = -\vec{\omega}\times\vec{L} - \dot{\vec{L}}$（大小等于这个）

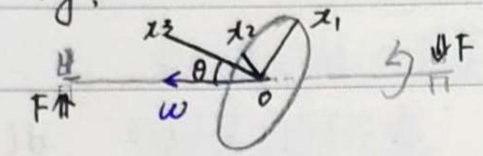
ssj 注：约定用 $\dot{\vec{L}}$ 表示本体坐标系中看到的角动量变化率，以 $\frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}$ 为空间坐标系中 $\vec{L}$ 变化率. 由：$\vec{\tau} = \frac{d\vec{L}}{dt}$，$\frac{d\vec{L}}{dt} = \dot{\vec{L}} + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{L}$ 结果：

$$\boxed{\vec{\tau} = \dot{\vec{L}} + \vec{\omega}\times\vec{L}}$$

即为本体系中的 Euler 动力学方程. 在选主轴系后，分量即简化为上面.

选本体系 x_1, x_2, x_3

e.g.



$\omega_1 = -\omega\sin\theta$, $\omega_2 = 0$, $\omega_3 = \omega\cos\theta$ （在本体系中投影$\vec{\omega}$）

又 x_1, x_2, x_3 是主轴，$J_3 = \frac{1}{2}mR^2$，$J_1 = J_2 = \frac{1}{4}mR^2$.

$\Rightarrow \tau_1 = \tau_3 = 0$. $\tau_2 = \frac{1}{4}mR^2\omega^2\sin\theta\cos\theta$.

Thm：动平衡之条件是转动轴沿着惯量主轴.

§4 欧拉陀螺（无外力矩情况）

$\vec{\tau} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \vec{L}$ 守恒

$\vec{\tau}\cdot\vec{\omega} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow T$ 守恒

运动常数 $\begin{cases} T = \frac{1}{2}J_1\omega_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}J_2\omega_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}J_3\omega_3^2 \\ L^2 = J_1^2\omega_1^2 + J_2^2\omega_2^2 + J_3^2\omega_3^2 \end{cases}$

角动量在本体系中之演化.

$$\begin{cases} L_1^2 + L_2^2 + L_3^2 = L^2 \\ \frac{L_1^2}{2J_1T} + \frac{L_2^2}{2J_2T} + \frac{L_3^2}{2J_3T} = 1 \end{cases}$$

设 $J_1 > J_2 > J_3$，并令

$L_{max} = \sqrt{2TJ_1}$ $\quad L_{mid} = \sqrt{2TJ_2}$, $L_{min} = \sqrt{2TJ_1}$

$$L_{min} \leq L \leq L_{max}$$

一、绕主轴转动的刚体的稳定性.

当绕 x_1 以 $\vec{\omega} = \omega_0 \hat{x}_1$ 转动时，施加微小扰动，角速度为：

$$\vec{\omega} = (\omega_0+\alpha_1)\hat{x}_1 + \alpha_2 \hat{x}_2 + \alpha_3 \hat{x}_3$$

① $J_1 > J_2 > J_3$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} J_1\dot{\alpha}_1 = (J_2-J_3)\alpha_2\alpha_3 \approx 0 \\ J_2\dot{\alpha}_2 = (J_3-J_1)\alpha_3(\omega_0+\alpha_1) \approx (J_3-J_1)\omega_0\alpha_3 \\ J_3\dot{\alpha}_3 = (J_1-J_2)(\omega_0+\alpha_1)\alpha_2 \approx (J_1-J_2)\omega_0\alpha_2. \end{cases}$$

将②求导，两边乘 J_3 并代入③式，得：

$$J_2J_3\ddot{\alpha}_2 = (J_3-J_1)(J_1-J_2)\omega_0^2\alpha_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \ddot{\alpha}_2 = -\Omega_1^2\alpha_2 \quad , \quad \ddot{\alpha}_3 = -\Omega_1^2\alpha_3$$

其中 $\Omega_1 = \dfrac{(J_1-J_2)(J_1-J_3)}{J_2J_3} > 0$

同理，$\Omega_3 = \dfrac{(J_3-J_1)(J_3-J_2)}{J_1J_2} > 0$

绕 $\hat{x}_3$ 轴是稳定的.

$$\Omega_2 = \boxed{\dfrac{(J_2-J_1)(J_2-J_3)}{J_1J_3}} < 0$$

绕 $\hat{x}_2$ 轴是不稳定的.

Thm. 绕主转动惯量为最大或最小的主轴的转动是稳定的.
绕主转动惯量大小为中间的主轴的转动是不稳定的.

② 当 $J_1=J_2$ 时，考虑绕 x_1 轴之转动

$$\begin{cases} J_1\dot{\alpha}_1=(J_1-J_3)\alpha_2\alpha_3\approx 0 \\ J_1\dot{\alpha}_2=(J_3-J_1)\alpha_3(\omega_0+\alpha_1)\approx(J_3-J_1)\omega_0\alpha_3 \\ J_3\dot{\alpha}_3=0 \end{cases}$$

此时 α_3 是常数，α_1 近似为常数，α_2 随时间线性变化.

$$\alpha_2=C+Dt$$

Thm. 只有绕 x_3 轴之转动是稳定之.

绕 x_1 轴和 x_2 轴之轴之转动是不稳定之.

二、Poinsot（潘索）方法.

1. 运动模式：

守恒量 $$\begin{cases} T=\frac{1}{2}J_1\omega_1^2+\frac{1}{2}J_2\omega_2^2+\frac{1}{2}J_3\omega_3^2 \\ L^2=J_1^2\omega_1^2+J_2^2\omega_2^2+J_3^2\omega_3^2 \end{cases}$$

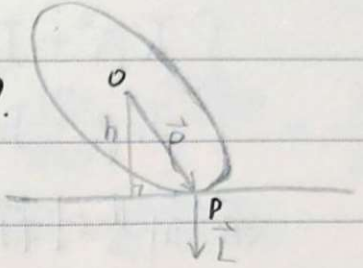
$$\xrightarrow{\vec{\rho}=\frac{\vec{\omega}}{\sqrt{2T}}}\boxed{\begin{cases} J_1\rho_1^2+J_2\rho_2^2+J_3\rho_3^2=1 \\ J_1^2\rho_1^2+J_2^2\rho_2^2+J_3^2\rho_3^2=\frac{L^2}{2T} \end{cases}}\Bigg\}\text{给出了本体极迹}$$

由于惯量椭球，选取之性质使其固连在刚体上，

我们可研究惯量椭球之"运动"

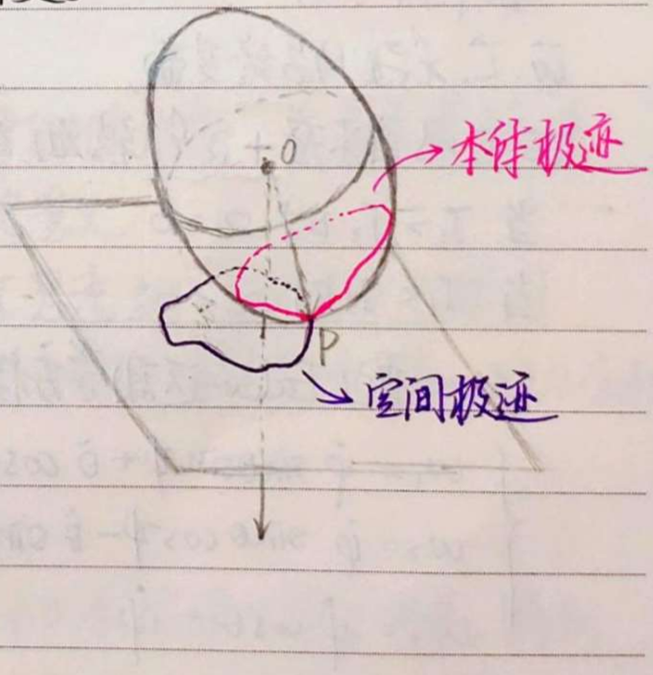
$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial \vec{\rho}} = 2\overleftrightarrow{J}\cdot\vec{\rho} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{T}}\,\vec{L}$$ 不变的法向(平行于$\vec{L}$)

$$h = \vec{\rho}\cdot\hat{L} = \frac{\vec{\rho}\cdot\vec{L}}{L} = \frac{\sqrt{2T}}{L}$$ 不变平面.



上面二式表示,在椭球运动过程中,角动量矢量方向(即为$\vec{\rho}$方向)所对应的$\vec{\rho}$终点所确定的平面在空间上位置(的法向)均不变。

我们可以想象与该平面重合的位置有一假想的实在平面,(这将有理于我们想象它的运动).由于$\vec{\rho}$是ω方向,OP即为瞬时转轴,故P点速度为0,即该椭球与假想实在平面间无滑滚动,且保持h不变。



2、对称陀螺（$J_1=J_2$）解的情况

$$\begin{cases} J_1\rho_1^2+J_2\rho_2^2+J_3\rho_3^2=1 \\ J_1^2\rho_1^2+J_2^2\rho_2^2+J_3^2\rho_3^2=\frac{L^2}{2T} \end{cases}$$

两个都是对称椭球，本体极迹为圆周。其Euler动力学方程:

$$\begin{cases} J_1\dot{\omega}_1=(J_1-J_3)\omega_2\omega_3 \\ J_1\dot{\omega}_2=(J_3-J_1)\omega_3\omega_1 \\ J_3\dot{\omega}_3=0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \dot{\omega}_1=+\Omega\omega_2 \\ \dot{\omega}_2=-\Omega\omega_1 \\ \omega_3=\text{const} \end{cases}, \boxed{\Omega=\frac{J_1-J_3}{J_1}\omega_3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \omega_1=\omega_\perp\sin(\Omega t+\alpha) \quad , \omega_2=\omega_\perp\cos(\Omega t+\alpha)$$

即 ω_3、$\omega_\perp$. $L_3=J_3\omega_3$. $L_\perp=J_1\omega_\perp$ 均为运动常数.

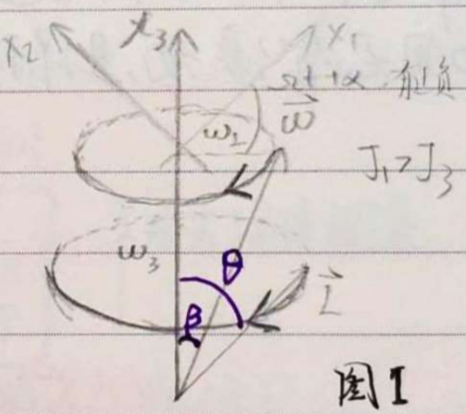
在本体系中，

$\vec{\omega}$. $\vec{L}$、x_3轴始终共面，

$\vec{\omega}$、$\vec{L}$以角速度$\underbrace{-\Omega\hat{x}_3}$转动.

当 $J_1>J_3$ 时 $\Omega>0$

当 $J_1<J_3$ 时 $\Omega<0$.



图I

再由 Euler 运动学方程，

$$\begin{cases} \omega_1=\dot{\varphi}\sin\theta\sin\psi+\dot{\theta}\cos\psi \\ \omega_2=\dot{\varphi}\sin\theta\cos\psi-\dot{\theta}\sin\psi \\ \omega_3=\dot{\varphi}\cos\theta+\dot{\psi} \end{cases}$$

将ω_1、ω_2、ω_3代入.

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \dot{\varphi}=\frac{\omega_\perp}{\sin\theta}\cos(\Omega t+\alpha-\psi) \\ \dot{\theta}=\omega_\perp\sin(\Omega t+\alpha-\psi) \\ \dot{\psi}=\omega_3-\dot{\varphi}\cos\theta \end{cases}$$

看起来很复杂，但我们选取角动量方向 $(\hat{L})$ 为 $\underline{X}_3$ 正向，这样我们确定了（大致）空间坐标系之位置与欧拉角之实际意义。

$$\theta = \text{const} \Rightarrow \dot{\theta} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \varphi = \Omega t + \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \dot{\varphi} = \frac{\omega_1}{\sin\theta}$$

角动量与 $\hat{x}_3$ 轴夹角满足：

$$\boxed{\tan\theta = \frac{L_1}{L_3} = \frac{J_1\omega_1}{J_3\omega_3}}$$

角速度与 $\hat{x}_3$ 轴夹角满足：

$$\boxed{\tan\beta = \frac{\omega_1}{\omega_3}}$$

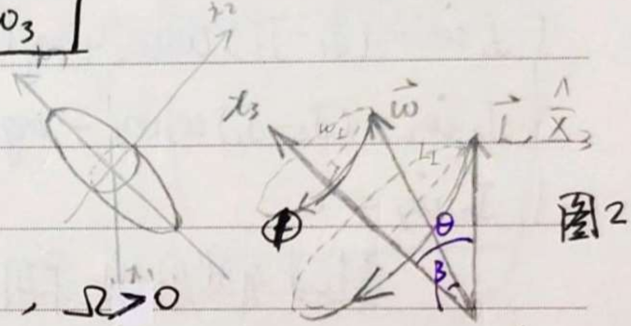


图2

① 当 $J_1 = J_2 > J_3$，$\theta > \beta$，$\Omega > 0$

② 当 $J_1 = J_2 < J_3$，$\theta < \beta$，$\Omega < 0$

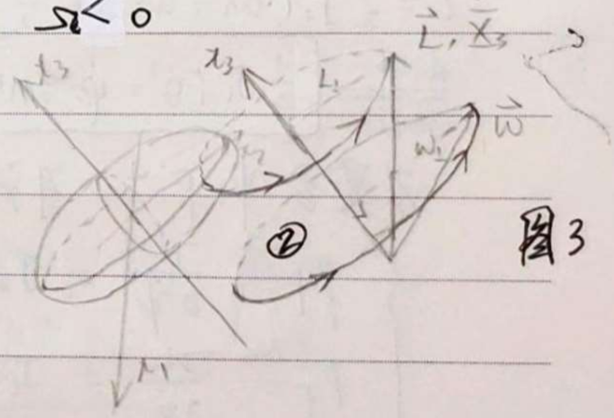
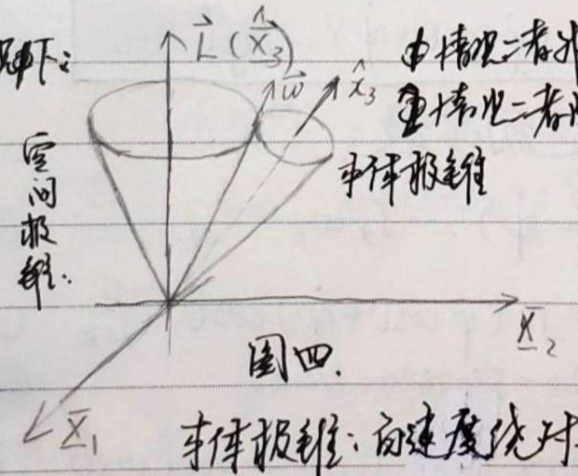


图3

情况①下：



①情况二者外切
②情况二者内切。

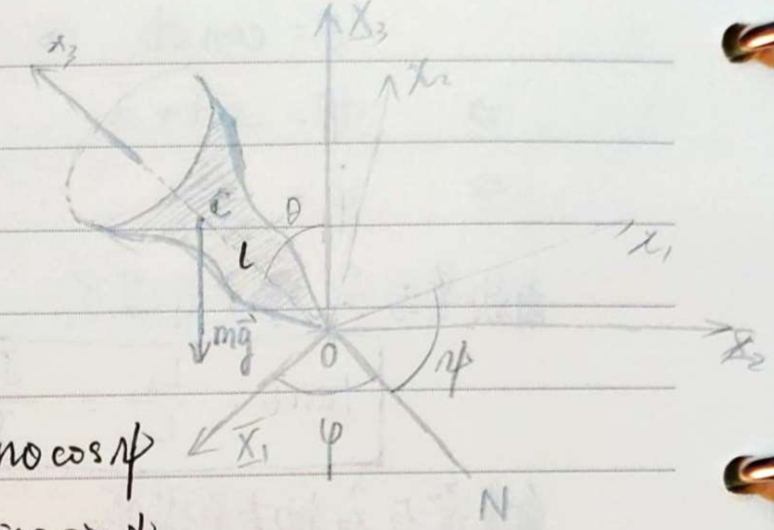
图四.

本体极锥：角速度绕对称轴旋转在刚体中描出之圆锥。
空间极锥：角速度绕角动量旋转描出之圆锥。

二者是无滑滚动之。（证明即：$\vec{\omega}$ 是沿刚体瞬时转轴之方向，即沿本体极锥滚动时瞬时转轴之方向，故为无滑接触）.

§5 Lagrange 陀螺

—— 定点转动的对称重陀螺.



$\vec{\tau} = l\hat{x}_3 \times (-mg\hat{X}_3)$

$= mgl\sin\theta\,\hat{ON}$

$= mgl\sin\theta(\hat{x}_1\cos\psi - \hat{x}_2\sin\psi)$

代入动力学方程:

$$\begin{cases} J_1\dot{\omega}_1 = (J_1 - J_3)\omega_2\omega_3 + mgl\sin\theta\cos\psi \\ J_2\dot{\omega}_2 = (J_3 - J_1)\omega_3\omega_1 - mgl\sin\theta\sin\psi \\ J_3\dot{\omega}_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

看起来有些麻烦. 采用 Lagrange 力学の方法.

$L = \frac{1}{2}J_1(\omega_1^2 + \omega_2^2) + \frac{1}{2}J_3\omega_3^2 - mgl\cos\theta$

$\overset{\text{利Euler}}{\underset{\text{运动学方程}}{=\!=}} \boxed{\frac{1}{2}J_1(\dot{\theta}^2 + \dot{\varphi}^2\sin^2\theta) + \frac{1}{2}J_3(\dot{\varphi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi})^2 - mgl\cos\theta}$

不显含 ψ. φ. t, 可给出三个运动常数:

$$\begin{cases} p_\psi = \frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{\psi}} = J_3(\dot{\varphi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi}) = J_3\omega_3 & ① \\ p_\varphi = \frac{\partial L}{\partial\dot{\varphi}} = J_1\dot{\varphi}\sin^2\theta + J_3(\dot{\varphi}\cos\theta + \dot{\psi})\cos\theta = L_z & ② \\ \qquad (L_z = J_1\dot{\varphi}\sin^2\theta + J_3\cos\theta\,\omega_3) & ②^* \\ E = T + U = \frac{1}{2}J_1(\dot{\theta}^2 + \dot{\varphi}^2\sin^2\theta) + \frac{1}{2}J_3\omega_3^2 + mgl\cos\theta & ③ \end{cases}$$

附注: p_ψ 为相对 $\hat{x}_3$ 的角动量, p_φ 为相对 $\hat{X}_3$ 的角动量.

将①②方程联立，解出进动与自转之部分：

$$\begin{cases} \dot{\varphi} = \dfrac{p_\varphi - p_\psi \cos\theta}{J_1 \sin^2\theta} \\ \dot{\psi} = \dfrac{p_\psi}{J_3} - \dfrac{p_\varphi - p_\psi \cos\theta}{J_1 \sin^2\theta} \cos\theta \end{cases}$$

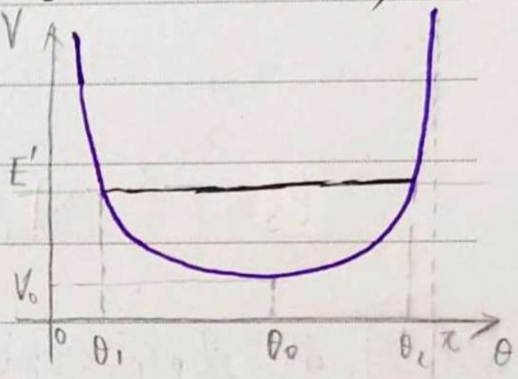
其中仅有θ是变量.

式③整理，处理章动θ之部分。

Def：$E' = E - \frac{1}{2} J_3 \omega_3^2 = \frac{1}{2} J_1 \dot{\theta}^2 + V(\theta)$

其中 $V(\theta) = \dfrac{(p_\varphi - p_\psi \cos\theta)^2}{2 J_1 \sin^2\theta} + mgl\cos\theta$ 有效势能

一般，$p_\varphi \neq p_\psi$，$V(\theta)$ 如右.



1. 规则进动：

、$E = V_0$，$\theta = \theta_0$，

$$\left.\frac{\partial V}{\partial \theta}\right|_{\theta=\theta_0} = 0 \Rightarrow (\cos\theta_0)\beta^2 + (-p_\psi \sin^2\theta_0)\beta + mgl J_1 \sin^4\theta_0 = 0,$$

$$\beta \triangleq p_\varphi - p_\psi \cos\theta_0$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta_\pm = \frac{p_\psi \sin^2\theta_0}{2\cos\theta_0}\left[1 \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{4mglJ_1\cos\theta_0}{p_\psi^2}}\right]$$

β之解之情况由根号里式子正负决定之讨论如下：

ssj注：或将p168的式回*代入，在不考虑 $\sin\theta_0 = 0$（直立或下垂）时有：

$$J_1 \dot{\varphi}^2 \cos\theta_0 - p_\psi \dot{\varphi} + mgh = 0$$

(1) 当 $\theta_0 < \frac{\pi}{2}$ 时，对 β 有解要求：

$$p_\psi^2 \geq 4mglJ_1\cos\theta_0 \Rightarrow \omega_3 \geq \frac{2}{J_3}\sqrt{mglJ_1\cos\theta_0} \triangleq \omega_0$$

Thm：仅当总 ω 在 $\hat{e}_3$ 之投影 $\omega_3 \geq \omega_0$ 时，才可能存在(固定倾角)之规则进动.

对 $\omega_3 > \omega_0$，β 有二解，由 $\dot{\varphi}_0 = \frac{\beta}{J_1\sin^2\theta_0}$，对每个 ω_3 有两个可能之进动角速度之值：

$$\dot{\varphi}_{0(+)} = \frac{\beta_+}{J_1\sin^2\theta_0}$$ 快进动

$$\dot{\varphi}_{0(-)} = \frac{\beta_-}{J_1\sin^2\theta_0}$$ 慢进动

(2) 当 $\theta_0 \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$，则 β 始终有两个解.

2. 对一般运动，陀螺对称轴在 $\theta_1 \leq \theta \leq \theta_2$ 范围内上下摆动(章动)，另一方面对称轴同时在绕着竖直轴转动(进动). 由于：

$$\boxed{\dot{\varphi} = \frac{p_\varphi - p_\psi\cos\theta}{J_1\sin^2\theta}}$$

进动方向是否改变取决于在 $\theta_1 \leq \theta \leq \theta_2$ 范围内上式右侧分子符号是否改变。